

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2022 with funding from  
University of Toronto







CA1  
Z 1  
-74M211

Government  
Publication

MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY

IN THE MATTER OF AN APPLICATION BY CANADIAN ARCTIC  
GAS PIPELINE LIMITED FOR A RIGHT-OF-WAY THAT MIGHT  
BE GRANTED ACROSS CROWN LANDS WITHIN THE YUKON  
TERRITORY AND THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES FOR THE  
PURPOSE OF THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

and

IN THE MATTER OF THE SOCIAL, ENVIRONMENTAL AND  
ECONOMIC IMPACT REGIONALLY OF THE CONSTRUCTION,  
OPERATION AND SUBSEQUENT ABANDONMENT OF THE ABOVE  
PROPOSED PIPELINE

(Before the Honourable Mr. Justice Berger, Commissioner

Whitehorse, Y.T.,

August 14, 1975

---

PROCEEDINGS AT COMMUNITY HEARINGS

---

Volume 23

347  
M835  
COMMUNITY 23

CANADIAN ARCTIC  
GAS STUDY LTD.

SEP 19 1975

LIBRARY



INDEX

		<u>Page No.</u>
1		
2	WITNESSES:	
3	Robert McCANDLESS	2332
4	Iris WARNER	2342
5	Charles TAYLOR	2350
6	Anita CUVERT	2362
7	Rainer GENELLI	2371
8	David TAYLOR	2376
9	DR. HEMSTOCK	2380
10	MR. HUSHIN	2380
11	Bob COOPER	2382
12		
13	EXHIBITS:	
14	C-179 Statement of Robert McCandless	2341
15	C-180 Statement of Iris Warner	2350
16	C-181 Brief of Yukon Conservation Society	2353
17	C-182 Brief of People's Land Committee plus Attachment	2368
18		
19	C-183 Statement of David Taylor	2381
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
26		
27		
28		
29		
30		

347  
M835  
Community 23  
CANADIAN ARCTIC  
GAS STUDY LTD.

SEP 19 1975

LIBRARY





Miss A. Cabret

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

THE COMMISSIONER: Come to order

again, ladies and gentlemen, and I understand some members of the public wish to make a contribution at this stage, and we'll -- just come forward to this chair where Mr. Waddell is seated and --

MISS ANITA CABRET, sworn:

THE WITNESS: My name is Anita Cabret, and right now I'm really rather nervous. I don't think that this Inquiry has really made it conducive for an informal atmosphere to talk to you informally, and I'd like to make some recommendations that perhaps these formal hearings shouldn't go on in the community hearings, and consider the community hearings a priority because I think what people have to say is an important thing.

I don't think any effort has been done to do that here in Whitehorse, except on Monday night, which I really appreciated your attitude Monday night and I was surprised you didn't act on what you said then. You said at that time you were quite willing to have pauses, to just wait for people to come. I feel really foolish here, being at this informal hearing, but because all I have is really an emotional gut reaction to this whole pipeline question.

I personally am against the pipeline. I foresee a lot of social upheaval, a lot of social mess. I see what's going on as rather short-term proposal for the north and I don't really





Miss A. Cabret

1 think that's a very logical or realistic way to approach  
2 development in the north. This boom-bust effect, we've  
3 felt it before. We've heard today from both the C.Y.I.  
4 and the Dene through its president that it's just left  
5 a lot of problems and I foresee the pipeline really  
6 leading to the same sort of things.

7  
8 I'd like to recommend on my  
9 own personal voice that I recommend to you, Mr. Commis-  
10 sioner, that you take seriously the recommendations of  
11 C.Y.I. and the Dene people that work on the pipeline  
12 doesn't go on until the land claim settlement is  
13 settled.

14 I'm nervous, I must say.  
15 When I start thinking of this northern development and  
16 this pipeline, I sort of foresee a whole lot of things  
17 coming from the south, sort of the idea of "Well, let's  
18 go for that. We have to find these things here," and  
19 you know, it has all this great profit kind of things.  
20 I don't think we've really been considering the north,  
21 I don't think we've been looking at the north as a  
22 serious political reality and that its development  
23 should be looked at in long-term sort of policy thing.

24 Also in terms of myself being  
25 a woman, I have some considerations in terms of the  
26 number of men coming into the Yukon. In terms of  
27 hiring policy, I have no idea what this is going to  
28 be, but I suspect that it is going to be all men, I  
29 don't think women are going to be considered. I'd  
30



Miss A. Cabret

1  
2 like to recommend that women be considered for  
3 working on these pipelines. If no recruiting  
4 goes into hiring women, obviously it's going to  
5 create another wage discrepancy where women are  
6 obviously going to suffer from it, and they're  
7 going to suffer from it in terms of <sup>housing and</sup> all kinds of  
8 things, sir, economic realities.

9 I also think in terms of  
10 the social problems that are going to be created.  
11 I foresee, sir, really pessimistic things like rape  
12 and sort of wild things, and I'd like to make some  
13 recommendations for family planning that information  
14 in terms of birth control information and perhaps  
15 rape crisis centres set up.

16 I think I'll end up by  
17 saying I know I don't sound very logical but again  
18 I think a lot of this has to do with the formal  
19 atmosphere, and I don't really feel adequate to  
20 take on the atmosphere. Thank you.

21 THE COMMISSIONER: Well,  
22 thank you, ma'am. Just before you leave, just before  
23 you leave the table, I mean, I'm anxious that people  
24 in the community should feel free to speak. We are  
25 slipping these panels in in the evening because we  
26 simply are running behind schedule, and I blame Mr.  
27 Goudge, who is my Commission counsel, for that, and  
28 we have had some witnesses today. We had Magistrate  
29 Sprecker from Alaska. We have two distinguished  
30 gentlemen from the United States here tonight, and  
some other witnesses from Alaska tomorrow, and I





Miss A. Cabret

1  
2  
3 was faced with this kind of dilemma. We were running  
4 behind. I wanted very much to hear from these people,  
5 so that they just didn't fly away again and we had  
6 to wait another month, two months, three months to  
7 hear from them, and that's why when it appeared Monday  
8 evening that we were able to finish, I think about  
9 10, and we're used to going on till midnight or even  
10 three in the morning in this Inquiry, I thought we  
11 might find time for some of the panels. But Mr. Goudge  
12 told me at the coffee break that we would be able to  
13 be on schedule again tomorrow, and I fully intend to  
14 devote the whole of tomorrow evening to the community  
15 hearing, and I hope that we can make it as informal as  
16 possible. The trouble is when 80 or 90 people get  
17 into a room, if it is to be a public Inquiry, anyone  
18 who wishes to speak has to speak in the presence of  
19 all of the others.

20 But I may say I've appreciated  
21 the contribution that each of the members of the  
22 community here has made because there really is no  
23 substitute for living here and being concerned, as  
24 someone who is going to have to stay here if the  
25 pipeline is built, about what it will mean; and I  
26 may say that that is why from the beginning at these  
27 community hearings I have made it plain to the pipeline  
28 companies that I want them to send their representatives  
29 so that they will know what people in the communities  
30





Miss A. Cabret

1  
2  
3 have to say. That's why I invited the presidents of the  
4 two pipeline companies to come with me to three commun-  
5 ities in the Mackenzie Valley last week -- one a native  
6 community, one an isolated native community, and the  
7 third a white community; and I think there's no sub-  
8 stitute for the people expressing their views to me  
9 and at the same time expressing their views to the  
10 people that want to build this pipeline.

11 We've deviated somewhat from  
12 that this week, and it's just one of those horrible  
13 dilemmas you get into and we'll try to behave from now  
14 on.

15 A I realize that you have  
16 you know, your problems in scheduling. What my concern  
17 was where your priorities were. Like one of the things  
18 that I really recommend about this entire Inquiry, what  
19 I felt the Inquiry was about was that it was an investi-  
20 gation into the pipeline, and also that it was an inves-  
21 tigation into the community What I've seen here in  
22 Whitehorse is that the community is not a priority at  
23 all, and I was just rather concerned that this was  
24 going to happen elsewhere, <sup>not just here.</sup> Plus the fact that we  
25 happen to be quite a big community, and in terms of  
26 the time that you've given the smaller communities,  
27 statistics we suffer very badly. I would have thought  
28 that even though you didn't get that much of a response  
29 on Monday night, it did go on for two hours, that  
30 perhaps you could have held off the informal hearings  
for at least two hours and if we sat here doing



Miss A. Cabret  
D. Greg

nothing for two hours at least people would have felt encouraged and that their opinions were really wanted.

I really don't feel that your Inquiry has encouraged the people of Whitehorse to give their opinions. I really feel as though, "Well, if you don't do it real <sup>just</sup> quick, they/don't have time for you."

I was trying to correct that, that's why I came up here.

Q Well, that's too bad then. Thank you.

A Thank you.

(WITNESS ASIDE)

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, notwithstanding what this last witness said, I really am anxious to hear from anyone else who wishes to say something, and the difficulty is I can't sit down and have a cup of coffee with everybody in Whitehorse one by one, and when you have a public Inquiry it means that everybody is entitled to come and everybody is entitled to hear what everybody else says.

Yes sir?

DAVID GREG, sworn:

THE WITNESS: I feel as bad as the woman that just spoke. I'm very nervous because this is a very ominous setting. You have all sorts of experts and technocrats, the whole thing, and I'm just really not one of those.





D. Greg

I'm living down in Carcross,  
just the other side of Carcross.

THE COMMISSIONER: May we have  
your name, please?

A My name is David, David  
Greg. I am living inside a small town 54 miles <sup>south</sup> west  
of here, and this is pretty illogical. I don't know  
where to start. There are so many things. Like I've  
seen the lawyers dicker with trying to quantify things  
like how will a resource be deemed, how a resource will  
be put into dollars and cents, and whatever, and I just  
can't comprehend that.

I had the opportunity to  
see a caribou calf being born, and I had the realiza-  
tion that I couldn't put \$25 on that, and I couldn't  
even begin to think that one could estimate a value  
of a herd like the Porcupine herd. It's a fact of  
natural science, I'm afraid, from what I understand  
it to be.

You know, when you deal with  
dollars and cents, that's something that a prosperous  
south can deal with because they'll never have an  
opportunity to see wildlife or whatever, and when you  
have a chance to preserve that sort of thing for  
another generation for people who may not ever get  
the feeling of what wildlife can be, or what the  
wild can be like, you know, it's ineffable to me,  
I just can't comprehend that.

Down in Carcross there's a



D. Greg

road being built from Skagway to Carcross that's going to open up the whole place, the whole territory. Already it's upsetting an awful lot of wildlife, from what I've seen, it's driving the caribou slowly back, driving the moose away, the bear, that whole thing, and I just can/ <sup>only</sup> see that a lot of damage will be done if one pushes this through as quick as possible, this is what was said by some other people.

So I am in opposition to the pipeline in that respect, and the native people, my goodness, I can never hope to be a spokesman or anything of that sort, but it's merely another case of cultural ethnocide which is a very nice term that one can throw around, and it's been used in the past, <sup>especially down in the south</sup> but here people have a chance to really take a look at what people are about and do something about it.

I'm afraid if people don't look very carefully then it's just going to be another mess that's created. This is the first step in a long series of things that will happen from here on in because it's only one step from a pipeline to a port to small towns, to all that sort of thing. I guess I'm being redundant, but a lot of these feelings are coming from what I've seen and the little bit of experience that I've had, and I originally come from Quebec and I see the destruction that's been caused there at James Bay. I see this as/merely





D. Greg

1  
2  
3 another case of this sort of thing that will prosper  
4 the economic south, that it will get what it wants  
5 because it is prosperous, and you can afford to change,  
6 in that respect. When you're far enough removed from  
7 some place you'll never get to get a feeling or a know-  
8 ledge of what a land, what a caribou calf, what a  
9 freshly caught fish is about; or just sighting an  
10 eagle or something of this sort.

11 I don't know if this is  
12 making too much sense but my gut reaction is to say  
13 "No." Don't do it again, because there is too many  
14 examples, just too, too many examples that have to  
15 be taken into account, everything from Churchill Falls  
16 to Bennett Dam to a pipeline to a voyage in Manhattan,  
17 like they all have implications that are far-reaching.  
18 I don't know, it hurts, you know, when you see that  
19 a person has something that they can touch, something  
20 you can change, can stop, and can surely understand; but  
21 because of economics, because of dollars and cents  
22 you can only feel a piece of paper.

23 Those are my feelings. Don't  
24 let it happen here. One has a chance to do something  
25 and not to let it happen again because the balance up  
26 here is too extremely delicate, <sup>that</sup> we can't tamper with  
27 it. You offset the balance, it's not like you can  
28 grow a new garden or anything, grow a new crop of  
29 hay or a new field or something of this sort.  
30



D. Greg  
R. M cKaymie

You try to explain so many things but you can't. One can only perceive it by going and seeing what an animal gets from foraging in a wild space or whatever; what people get from being people, not merely a carbon copy of what we wish it to be. That's all.

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you very much, sir.

(APPLAUSE)

(WITNESS ASIDE)

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir?

RAY MCKAYMIE, sworn:

THE COMMISSIONER: Yur name?

A My name is Ray McKaymie.

I feel that I'm an expert in my own right insofar as living within an environment that one should protect. I think that -- or I have heard the last few days a lot of expert advice, in respect to upsetting the environment and ecology of the north. I have spent approximately 25 years in the Yukon. I have raised a family here in the Yukon. I have done a great deal of prospecting, spent winters and summers in the bush. I have witnessed a lot of things in my travels. I travel<sup>led</sup> South as far as Arizona. I've prospected in Nevada, in Idaho. I am now living in Vancouver, British Columbia, and I would like to point out to you my experience insofar as upsetting the environment.

I think if we were to start





R. McKaymie

worrying about the birds, this is one thing. In Vancouver I live a few blocks from what is known as Lost Lagoon. We have swans, black brant Canadian geese, mallards, teal, wood ducks, you name it. They eat out of your hand, and these are wild ducks. It's not uncommon to see these birds up on the lawns well in towards the centre of town. I think these wild birds are adapting themselves to civilization very nicely. They have almost got to the point where they have become welfare bums. They beg for something to eat, and this is a fact.

Recently I was in Reno, Nevada, right in the heart of the town. I believe it was the Riverside Motel, it's a U-shaped building with a swimming pool in the centre. I got up one morning at six o'clock, walked down the stairs, and there was a flock of ducks' flew out of the pool in the centre of Reno, Nevada.

I'm not too concerned or too worried about upsetting the environment for these birds or the animals.

I have heard -- I've sat on the Territorial Council in the Yukon Territory. We've had submissions from wildlife people from Alaska. I had the pleasure of prospecting in Alaska. I had the pleasure of witnessing hunting, the methods of hunting in Alaska, and I wasn't too happy with what I saw. I wasn't too happy with what I saw insofar as hunting is concerned in the Yukon Territory.



R. McKaymie

But it would appear to me that certain groups would appear to be using this Inquiry as a sounding board to push parks, wildlife areas, etc., and I think their biggest concern is expanding these areas rather than their concern about human life. I think there is more emphasis put on wildlife -- the rabbits, the lemmings, the caribou, the moose, etc.

I would like also to point out while we're dealing with these animals a few years ago I drove down Matanuska Valley at five o'clock in the morning, returning to Anchorage, Alaska, and in between Wasilla and a town called Palmer I counted 11 moose in the fields with the cattle. So that is quite well-developed in that area.

Now if these animals are disappearing, they are disappearing because they are being hunted, and killed. In Yukon Territory, if the animals are disappearing, it's because we permit trophy hunting, which I am unalterably opposed to.

Insofar as the pipeline is concerned, I think I've watched, I've listened, the most logical route would appear to me to be the Fairbanks down the Alaska Highway route. The infrastructure is such that there would be less damage; there is also a road north to Inuvik, or there will be, and I can see hooking up a trunk line. I can see very little damage. I can see a huge saving. I know that when they were building the road out of Inuvik I think the first contract for 30 miles there





R. McKaymie

was something in the neighborhood of \$140,000 a mile to build a road. It would appear to me if we were to go solely on what the environmentalist and the ecologists argue, I think we would be led down the wrong path, and the basis for this argument is as I think we have all witnessed in the past, there was a great hue and cry about pollution of the air -- carbon dioxide, I believe in Canada and the United States we probably have in the neighborhood of 70 million vehicles, maybe more, maybe 100 million vehicles on the highway. I think it's safe to say that since the environmentalists have put pressure on governments and made certain demands that pollution devices be attached to these vehicles to reduce the pollution, I don't think anything was saved. I think there was a great deal of problems created.

I know and I've talked to hundreds that the vehicle that I have with the pollution device on, has reduced my mileage by 30%. Consequently I burn 30% more fuel. At one time I was getting 22 miles to the gallon; now I'm getting 10 to 12 miles to the gallon, and I think that holds for all vehicles in North America.

If you have 100 million cars in North America burning gas and you increase the consumption by 30%, you're increasing the demand on oil and gas greatly. This is why we have a shortage



R. McKaymie

of fuel in North America.

Now I think we can safely put a lot of the blame for this on the people that were screaming about the pollution, and created this great shortage in gas.

I have heard some people locally here tonight remark that they were concerned about the impact it has on the local environment, and I can only agree, it has and it will have a devastating impact, and I would strongly suggest if they ever go ahead with this proposed pipeline that the first step would be some recommendations to price and wage controls. The inflation that is caused by such a project would be very devastating. to our economy for the next 10, 20, 30 years. Inflation has already taken its toll in British Columbia, and a lot of this is from the increased cost of gas and oil.

I would like to point out that there is some major mining companies, one company that I'm aware of, I read a report recently where they had approximately 800 million tons of what was ore blocked out. We have numerous mines in British Columbia in that range -- Valley Copper in excess of a billion tons, or several billion tons. Yesterday it was ore. Ore is something that can be mined economically, but today it's not ore. These major companies are phasing out. The service industry, the small business are the ones that are being clobbered right now, and I think



R. McKaymie

there is a great deal of bankruptcies and people going broke.

This pipeline will have an effect, it doesn't matter where it goes -- down the Mackenzie or up the Mackenzie Valley, it's going to have a very devastating effect on the economy in Western Canada, and I would suggest that unless the government is prepared to introduce price and wage controls, to stop inflation, that we would best not build the pipeline. I'm all for the pipeline providing this is done. I know now that we have a problem insofar as energy is concerned. I've heard people say, "How do we equate values?"

They are trying to equate values such as wildlife, it might be rabbits, it might be mice, it might be moose. But we also have several hundred million people living in North America. I don't know how many of these people have been cold. I know that if this pipeline is not built that there is going to be a lot of people suffer, but I think the ones that will really suffer are the trail-blazers, the senior citizens, and the younger generation.

I think they should hold top priority. I don't think we have any right to any giveaways that would affect future generations. Insofar as the pipeline along the Arctic coast, I think that what is suggested here insofar as building a road and upsetting the environment to any great degree, I don't really think it will have that effect.





R. McKaymie

I was probably one of the culprits that started this oil exploration in the Eagle Plains River, prospecting up there, and I think I could produce an agreement showing that this probably triggered the Western Minerals into exploring the Peel Plateau and the Eagle Plains for oil some years back, and I spent a lot of time prospecting on the Arctic Slope. I have lived in and amongst the animals over there.

Insofar as the caribou is concerned, I can't see where there would be any problem with a 4-foot pipeline if it were built in an area. I've seen huge herds of caribou cross the Yukon River when there was great flows of ice going down. I can't see where a 4-foot pipeline would have too much effect on the caribou migration. They can jump over a 4-foot pipeline quite easily.

But I think my main point here tonight is the fact that if the government is prepared to put some sort of control on the inflation I would certainly be in favor, because I know that this is a product that is needed all across the nation so far as United States and Canada is concerned.

That's all I have to say, thank you.

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you, Mr. McKaymie. Thank you very much.

(WITNESS ASIDE)



1 G. Bryce

2  
3 THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir?

4  
5 GREGORY BRYCE, sworn:

6 THE WITNESS: My name is Gre-  
7 gory Bryce. I'll try and be very brief. I'm not  
8 going to give any evidence so it doesn't have to be  
9 true. It's just an opinion.

10 Like many white residents  
11 of the Yukon, I haven't been here long. I'm from  
12 the south, so I'm part of the problem. A large number  
13 of us come here because it's beautiful and the more  
14 of us come, the less beautiful it becomes. Anyway,  
15 that's just <sup>to</sup> lay my cards on the table.

16 Basically it seems to me if  
17 there are energy problems in North America, as there  
18 obviously are, seeking more and more remote sources  
19 of more and more energy is a dead end, where you  
20 eventually have to stop. You might as well stop now.  
21 We have to get used to making do with less. It  
22 seems to me that the previous speaker's comments  
23 about 100 million cars in North America, the problem  
24 is not the exhaust system; the problem is 100 million  
25 cars. North Americans are not doing very much to  
26 reduce their demands for energy. The sooner they  
27 start, the better. The more energy that's made  
28 available, the longer they will continue consuming  
29 energy at the present rate. That's all I have to say.

30 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank  
you very much, sir.





A. Fekete

(WITNESS' ASIDE)

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir?

ANTHONY FEKETE, sworn:

THE WITNESS: My name is Anthony Fekete. I live in Yukon Territory for 21 years.

My original intentions were to put some questions to the distinguished members of our panel. However, I like to veer off from that intention just for a minute.

My observation was since I worked on two pipelines, and I walked 120 miles on one an oil pipeline, and I walked about 650 miles on the Haines-Fairbanks Pipeline, I have some experience in pipeline construction.

First of all, pipelines as such could be commended to those who know what they are talking about. They are the most sophisticated, the most accomplished, and the most perfect construction methods in the world. This is not known to the people of Yukon Territory, or those who spoke in the past few days. Their concerns of socio-ecological or socio-economical disruptions are not correct. The pipeline is not going to be so disruptive to the people of the Yukon Territory or to the Northwest Territories as they anticipate. Pipelines are built in a lot faster manner, therefore the transmission of the construction population is a lot faster than some people expect.

Secondary, pipeline



A. Fekete

construction people are highly technical people, extremely skilled people, sure, certainly, it draws a certain amount of what we call social trash, but also the trash goes off very shortly because they have no room and they cannot stay there.

The comparison that some people draw between the existing situation in Fairbanks and the possible situation in Whitehorse are not correct. The staging area of Fairbanks at the present time is not the staging area only for the pipeline, it is also the staging area for the huge construction accompanying the pipeline and the oil fields, namely the drilling fields, the drilling rigs, supplies the infrastructures necessary for such a construction. Therefore, the fears of some of the people who expressed these fears are not well-founded.

There will be some disruptions but not such a grand scale as they expect.

One of the great disruptions will be, as Mr. McKaymie expressed, will be the big influx of huge capital into an area which definitely will resolve inflationary pressures to the area and perhaps the whole of Western Canada. The problem arising out of this, I think, in both pipeline companies, the Foothills Pipe Line company and Arctic Gas Pipeline Company, failed to bring in a movie or some film in the form of public relation to explain and show to the people of the Yukon and the Northwest



A. Fekete

Territories people how is a pipeline built, and how it is worked, and I think that they failed. I think you failed gentlemen.

Because if it was done and the people in Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories could see, their fears would have been dispersed greatly. Those who don't know, they just can imagine what is going to happen, there is 20,000 people in the Yukon, no, a pipeline of this magnitude is going to employ on each spread approximately 350 people, 400 people, and they work 12 hours a day, seven days a week, and they haven't got very much time for anything else.

Now, I like to go back to our distinguished panel, gentlemen, Mr. Leonard or Mr. Collins, and Andy Thompson, I listened to your argument very intently, and I am in the belief and I am confident that you are representatives of two or three great conservation groups in the United States and in Canada. Is that correct? Is that correct, Mr. Collins? Are you representing great conservationist group in the United States? You are representing a great conservationist group, are you?

THE COMMISSIONER: I think that's been made clear.

A Is it?

Q That they are all connected with the conservationist groups that





A. Fekete

are very well known in the United States and Canada.  
I don't think you have to labor that.

A Fine. There is some concern of mine. Will you please be able to tell me that estuary of that Mackenzie River, how important it is for waterfowl as nesting ground? How much percentage of Canada geese, swans, various swans and various waterfowl in Canada, and United States, what is a percentage that they use this area as a breeding ground?

WITNESS LEONARD: Well, I can say this, because I read a lot of the material that Gas Arctic has provided at these hearings, experts who answered that exact question, and they have produced about 30,000 pages of volumes on the environmental conditions along the entire route within Canada. I have seen those and they have -- the Wildlife Service of Canada has also provided some very excellent maps which show most of that information for the entire route also. These were prepared really before the pipeline, just for basic biological knowledge of the Government of Canada, and they are very expert maps to look at.

A And would you accept it, Mr. Leonard, that the Mackenzie River estuary is one of the most important breeding grounds for Canada geese?

WITNESS LEONARD: Yes.



1 A. Fekete

2  
3 A Would you accept it  
4 as one of the most important breeding grounds also  
5 for other waterfowl, such as some species of swans?

6 WITNESS LEONARD: Yes.

7 A Also for certain type  
8 of canvas back duck and the blackfoot duck, is that  
9 correct, sir?

10 WITNESS LEONARD: I can't  
11 get down to the different type of a duck, I don't  
12 remember; but I do remember that the experts did  
13 cover that in considerable detail.

14 A In other words you are  
15 --

16 WITNESS LEONARD: We flew  
17 up there yesterday or the day before and we saw it  
18 all from a high elevation, so that we weren't scaring  
19 them.

20 A At this stage, Mr.  
21 Justice Berger, I kind of wander off a little bit,  
22 if I may, sir. When we are talking of a Whitehorse  
23 or a Fairbanks corridor, and where we are talking  
24 of the preferred/<sup>route</sup> which is another route going over  
25 the northern section of the Alaska coast line, that  
26 North Slope, approximately 50 or 60 or 80 miles  
27 south of the Beaufort Sea, of the delta of the  
28 Mackenzie River it crosses the Mackenzie River  
29 Valley. Is that correct? I think, what is it,  
30 50 miles or 60 miles or how far is it south?  
Mr. Marshall, approximately about 60 miles it



A. Fekete

crosses that river bed?

WITNESS LEONARD: It does not plan to cross it as I understand it, because that is one of the reasons that they ran the route down along the hills to the Arctic Red River, and then crossed just before that over to Travaillant Lake.

THE COMMISSIONER: But to be fair, you've raised a point, sir, that is important because Arctic Gas has put before us a proposal. They don't say they want to do it, but they want -- they say they may ask us to consider a proposal whereby that pipeline would be taken across the North Slope, across the North Coast of the Yukon and across the mouth of the Mackenzie Delta estuary and then down the east side of the Mackenzie Delta. They haven't said they want to do that but they have said, "We may ask you to consider that in September," because they're still working on the environmental studies and so forth.

I think that's what you were driving at.

A No, no, what I'm driving at is the where is the proposed crossing, the present proposed crossing on that Mackenzie River?

MR. MARSHALL: Perhaps Mr. Hemstock could give some information on that, sir.





1 A. Fekete

2  
3 MR. HEMSTOCK: The proposed  
4 crossing of the Mackenzie River above the delta is  
5 just below Arctic Red River, just a few miles below  
6 Arctic Red.

7 A And that is how far  
8 from the Beaufort Sea, approximately?

9 MR. HEMSTOCK: It would, from  
10 the Beaufort Sea I would -- we could scale it off, but  
11 I would guess it would probably be 80 or 90 miles from  
12 the Beaufort Sea.

13 A Thank you, sir. My  
14 fears are -- I now think I will bring my fears before  
15 you, sir. The major problem, in my opinion, is  
16 that we are going to grant a right-of-way through that  
17 North Slope and through Canada and through the Macken-  
18 zie Valley for a pipeline -- a gas pipeline, a  
19 chilled pipeline -- to come down and eventually will join  
20 below Peace River somewhere and join another system  
21 to deliver gas to the Canadian and American customers.

22 Subsequent to this pipeline  
23 route or this pipeline right-of-way, if it requires,  
24 another group will come along and they are going to  
25 apply for a pipeline which is going to be not a gas  
26 pipeline, it is going to be a crude oil pipeline,  
27 and at that stage of the game we will have another  
28 Inquiry, and we are going to have another go-around,  
29 a merry-go-around for that purpose, and we will  
30 determine now that we should grant a licence to bring  
a line through that area or not, because we already



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

A. Fekete

have a corridor established, and we already disturbed the wildlife, we already disturbed the Mackenzie River Valley, we already coming through that area, so therefore it's logical to come through there again.

THE COMMISSIONER: Could I interrupt you for a moment?

A Yes sir.

Q That's another good point and to be fair to the Government of Canada, they have foreseen that because they have said to this Inquiry, "If you build a gas pipeline down there, then somebody will come along and want to build a hot oil pipeline." So they have said to this Inquiry, "Consider not just a gas pipeline, but consider the impact of an oil pipeline in addition," so that we are looking at both. It is just that we have two pipeline companies that want to move gas at the moment --

A All right.

Q -- but we are going to require them in the fall to bring forward evidence relating to the likely impact of an oil pipeline if one of those were built after the gas pipeline was in. But carry on.

A So therefore my worries -- therefore my suspicions are confirmed. These were my suspicions without knowing what you said sir.

Q Well, I don't know if "suspicions" is the right word. No one is trying



A. Fekete

to keep any secrets, as far as I know.

A Yes, but it was not known to me, and I don't think it was known to -- is it known to you, Andy? Was it known to you?

WITNESS THOMPSON : Yes, that an oil pipeline --

A How about Mr. Leonard, was it known to you that they contemplate bringing a hot pipeline through this area?

WITNESS THOMPSON: Yes, certainly.

A That's very interesting, gentlemen.

WITNESS LEONARD: Not Gas Arctic, but somebody.

A This is very interesting because --

THE COMMISSIONER: There's a company called -- I mean I think the other people might be interested in this and I'm glad you raised it -- there's a company called "The Beaufort Delta Oil Project Limited."

A M-hm.

Q And they say that they intend -- now this only came out yesterday -- but we had been told by the Federal Government last year that we should look into this, they say that they want to construct an oil pipeline from the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta area up the Mackenzie Valley and they





A. Fekete

1  
2 say that they want to complete the construction of  
3 that pipeline by 1983, and that's why we're looking  
4 at both.

5  
6 A M-hm.

7  
8 Q Carry on.

9  
10 A I was not aware. I  
11 don't think this audience in this room was aware that  
12 we are looking at both, because we were questioning  
13 only the question of the gas pipeline. The gas  
14 pipeline, the gas pipeline, the oil was never men-  
15 tioned. However, when we bringing out oil question,  
16 to my knowledge and I don't know if I am up in  
17 technology or not, but to my knowledge there is  
18 no technique at the present time known on the  
19 North American continent or anywhere in the world  
20 which would guarantee that a 48-inch or a 40-inch  
21 or a 42-inch pipeline, oil pipeline, cannot break.

22 Now to me, and especially  
23 to you, gentlemen, Mr. Leonard, it would be unthink-  
24 able to have it break 60-90 miles below the estuary  
25 or below the delta of the Mackenzie River, an oil  
26 break, and I don't think it would be -- otherwise  
27 it could be the case because it <sup>could be the greatest</sup> ecological disaster  
28 in Canadian history, in the North American history,  
29 in the world. <sup>history</sup> I am not against an oil pipeline, but  
30 once we grant the licence -- that is to Mr. Berger --  
once we grant the licence up North Slope, through  
this area, we automatically or almost grant  
a licence to an oil pipeline through that area.



A. Fekete

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, that's a sound point well taken.

A Therefore I am opposed in any form or shape to consider a pipeline through that area because if we bring -- let us argue for a minute in favor of a line, and using the Fairbanks-Whitehorse corridor. If we use the Fairbanks-Whitehorse corridor, no matter how many pipelines or how much pipelines we put through there, the infrastructures are there already. There is no <sup>major</sup> river system which we get pollute, even if we get a major break. By the time it reaches important grounds the oil could be cleaned up. In a 48 inch oil pipeline we have something like 35 gallons per foot, gentlemen, what is it, 35-40 gallons per foot?

Q I don't know who it is you're looking to for assistance.

A I'm looking at the pipeline people. If we had a break, a major oil break, we have a problem of maybe 700-800,000 gallons of oil leakage into our river system, the Mackenzie River system, 90 miles below the delta is uncleanable and there's no technology known to man at the present time which can prevent a major disaster. Why if we bring this same oil down through the Fairbanks-Whitehorse corridor, a breakage, even if it occurs, which it occurs every day in pipelines, I repair pipelines



A. Frekete

1  
2  
3 for a long time, then we have no problem because even  
4 the problem arises but it is significantly smaller,  
5 or it's minor in comparison with what we will have  
6 if such a breakage occurs on the Mackenzie Delta.

7 This is my point, so if in any  
8 form or shape anybody in this room supports the  
9 licencing of a gas pipeline, and eventually a licencing  
10 of an oil pipeline through the North Slope, I don't  
11 know, but maybe our children will regret that licence,  
12 maybe your children will regret your decision gentlemen.

13 Thank you.

14 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you,  
15 sir.

16 (WITNESS ASIDE)

17 THE COMMISSIONER: If any-  
18 body else would like to say something, I will be back  
19 at the same old stand tomorrow night.

20 Well, if you like, we'll  
21 carry on with this panel and if we go late enough  
22 and have another coffee break we'll invite you to  
23 collect your thoughts then, and say anything further  
24 you wish at that time.

25 (PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED)

26 (PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

27 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, we'll  
28 come to order again, ladies and gentlemen. I said  
29 earlier that after our next coffee break anyone from  
30 the community who wished to say something would have  
31 a chance again. Maybe in this war of attrition we're





B. Bachelor

-- it's Inquiry 1, Whitehorse nothing, at this point, but if there are any people from Whitehorse here who would like to speak now, please feel free. We're all still fresh, notwithstanding this. I don't think he's from Whitehorse, is he? Well, does the gentleman wish to speak?

MR. WADDELL: Yes, he does.

There's someone to speak, but I think he wants to wait till after the presentation. He just has a short presentation.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, whatever you like, sir. Take a seat up there and take that mike, if you like. Make yourself comfortable.

BRUCE BACHELOR , sworn:

THE WITNESS: My name is Bruce Bachelor, and I've lived here only two years, but I feel this land to be my home.

I'm reading this partly because I'm nervous and I'm <sup>not</sup> used to public speaking, I was at one time. I wish I was in more practice so that I could do the best to present my ideas and my views.

This land is my home although certainly not this hearing. If we sincerely hope to enable the public to speak out effectively at these sessions I can only point out to you what I feel to be obvious. All you guys are wearing suits and ties.



B. Bachelor

This is the Yukon where it's sort of a standing joke that a Yukon business suit is bluejeans and bluejean jacket. Formalities don't have to be done here. A lovely white tablecloth and a fancy hotel isn't where most of the Yukon lives, isn't what we understand or feel comfortable. Why are we all sitting in this square? This is perhaps the most antagonistic polygon possible. Something that's round perhaps might tend to search inwardly and maybe come to some agreements.

Please don't write me off immediately as a dumb hippie. I am a revolutionary, by your standards at least. I don't believe in much of southern society and must claim to spend most of my life in a quite detached reality from it. I try to live outside of town most of the time, and very much enjoy camping, living outside town, living off the land, where I can. I try to live my life day to day in accordance with my ideas of morality. We all try, I'm sure, to live our own ideas of morality. I don't believe all these different ideas to be evil or bad, they're just different and I think most of them are sick.

I don't want to carve up any of the back country. I don't want to recarve up any of the areas already carved up to support a consume-oriented society in the south based on I think somewhat outdated work ethics, one that perhaps should be fixed before we try and mess up



B. Bachelor

1  
2 the north further. The northern ecology is too  
3 precious. My God, it's all we've got left. If  
4 the south has problems with energy I suggest they  
5 change their culture, not sprawl the mess  
6 further. If they're going to put a pipeline up  
7 here, I think they should, as one earlier witness  
8 pointed out, put it in the ditch beside the highway  
9 that's been already put through.

10  
11 This situation seems to be  
12 parallel with our national immigration policy. I  
13 understand it to be something close to, "Let those  
14 other overpopulated countries solve their own  
15 population problems."

16 I suggest let those other  
17 over-energy-consuming areas solve their own energy  
18 problems. As an aside I would like to point out a  
19 puzzling thing to me. I find it very odd that the  
20 major tourist attraction in the Yukon is the most  
21 environmen tally disturbed valley of all, the Bonanza and  
22 El Dorado Creeks. Perhaps 100 years hence tourists  
23 will look proudly -- I hope not -- upon a pipeline  
24 corridor, a sure sign of my fight and struggle  
25 over nature. I think that's pretty sick.

26 Earlier today I sat dis-  
27 cussing alternatives with an Indian friend for  
28 presentations to this hearing. It got down to  
29 two close alternatives: The first dramatic one  
30 was to re-do Alcatraz, disrupt the hearings, he  
would phone his friends' that had been in Alcatraz,





B. Bachelor

1  
2  
3 we'd grab the press, maybe blow up a few minds  
4 we are quite confident of Indian and radical support  
5 from the south, a show of strength. Ten phone  
6 calls, and it would have happened.

7 The other alternative is  
8 to let you know, only that instead we will both be out of town  
9 and off the highway out in the bush, if you will,  
10 living off the land while it lasts. We hope you  
11 can argue yourselves out of this whole pipeline  
12 idea, and we'll pray for your souls.

13 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you  
14 very much, sir. I wonder, since your statement is in  
15 writing, if you would let us have it and make it part  
16 of the record of the Inquiry?

17 (SUBMISSION BY B. BACHELOR MARKED EXHIBIT C-178)

18 (WITNESS ASIDE)

19 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you  
20 very much. Well, anyone else?

21 (PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED TO AUGUST 14, 1975)  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30



Whitehorse, Y.T.

August 14, 1975

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, ladies and gentlemen, I will call our meeting to order this evening. This is the fourth day of our hearings here in Whitehorse to discuss the proposed pipeline. The proposal that has been made by Arctic Gas which is a consortium of oil companies and gas and pipeline companies. They propose to build a gas pipeline that would carry natural gas from the Arctic Ocean to southern Canada and the United States. They want to bring gas from Prudhoe Bay in Alaska along the Arctic Coast and along the north coast of the Yukon and then up the Mackenzie Valley to Alberta and then the line would branch out going to eastern Canada and the midwestern United States and down to the central states.

So that proposal of theirs is to build a pipeline that would cut across the northern coast of the Yukon, that is the Arctic Coast of the Yukon. They say that if they can't build that pipeline along the coast, they want to take it through the interior of the Yukon in the vicinity of Old Crow Flats and the Village of Old Crow, and <sup>then</sup> they would take it through the Richardson Mountains which lie between the Yukon and the Northwest Territories and then up the Mackenzie Valley to Alberta.



18 Then they say the gas in  
19 the Mackenzie Delta that Canadians may want would be  
20 brought from the Mackenzie Delta along the route of  
21 the proposed Dempster Highway to Whitehorse and here  
22 that gas would joint the main trunkline heading down  
23 the Alaska Highway. There is another pipeline  
24 company that says, and their name is Foothills  
25 Pipe Lines, and they say, well, we will take the  
26 Mackenzie Delta gas out by just building a line down  
27 the Mackenzie Valley.

28 Now, those are the pipeline  
29 proposals that we have been considering, but we are  
30 also bound by the requirements laid down by the





1 Federal Government to consider what would happen not  
2 only if a gas pipeline were built, but what would  
3 happen if an oil pipeline followed it down the same  
4 route, whatever route might be chosen. Along the  
5 North Coast to the Yukon, down the Mackenzie Valley,  
6 or down what is called the Fairbanks Corridor and  
7 along the Alaska Highway.

8 So, that is what we have  
9 been doing here the last four days and we've been  
10 hearing from people here in Whitehorse each evening  
11 who wish to make their contribution to this discussion.  
12 Sometimes in the evening we have carried on with  
13 our expert evidence, but we told them all to go  
14 away tonight so that we could hear from people  
15 in the community who wouldn't feel at all uncomfortable  
16 in the presence of the experts. I don't want to  
17 diminish or demean the experts. They are people who  
18 have devoted their lives, many of them, to understanding  
19 the ecology of the north, to understanding the way  
20 the earth behaves, to understanding the way that  
21 animals behave, to understanding the way a society  
22 or an economy behaves. So their evidence is very  
23 important to this Inquiry, but equally important  
24 is the evidence of people who have lived here and  
25 who intend to continue to live here who want to  
26 say something about it.

27 Well, that longwinded  
28 introduction is just to tell you that if any of you  
29 wish to come forward to just be seated at either  
30 one of these microphones and just to tell me  
your thoughts. You don't need a brief or a statement



R. McCandless

1 in writing, I'd be happy to hear from you. Yes, sir.  
2 Just take a seat and make yourself comfortable. We'll  
3 have to ask that you be sworn in, but that will only  
4 take a moment.

5 ROBERT McCANDLESS, sworn.

6 THE WITNESS: Mr. Commissioner,  
7 my name is Rob McCandless. I have lived in the Yukon  
8 on and off for about seven years out of the last  
9 fifteen and I am the third generation of my family  
10 to live in the Yukon.

11 I am a member of the Canadian  
12 Institute of Mining and Metalurgy, the Geological  
13 Association of Canada, and the Yukon Conservation  
14 Society. I am also an active member in a Yukon  
15 Political Party.

16 First of all I would like  
17 to express my personal support for you in a very  
18 difficult job and I hope that your recommendations  
19 reach the widest possible audience and I think that  
20 these hearings are clearly a progressive step in  
21 the evolution of our government.

22 I will read from some  
23 notes that I prepared today after attending several  
24 sessions of the hearings.

25 In these hearings Whitehorse  
26 residents are seeing an imported sort of heavyweight  
27 title fight much like Muhammad Ali and Cassius Clay  
28 or George Foreman and Zaire between Canadian  
29 and U.S. oil companies, or concerns, capital, if you  
30 like. Your local witnesses have expressed concern



R. McCandless

1 about possible permanent changes to their lives  
2 as a result of the pipeline. I share these concerns.  
3 We are helpless and cannot intervene in the arguments  
4 between Foothills and Arctic Gas because of our  
5 lack of time, research resources and mainly money.

6 As I understand things,  
7 the world works by buying and selling. The U.S.  
8 consumers want to buy gas at low cost and the Prudhoe  
9 Bay operators have gas to sell. We know that these  
10 hearings are of only minor importance relative  
11 to the Federal Power Commission hearings in Washington  
12 considering the El Paso proposal. We do not know  
13 the outcome of these hearings, but I personally  
14 hope that El Paso gets their application approved  
15 so that the Prudhoe Bay gas can be sold and mainly  
16 so that Alaska natives can collect a little more  
17 of their treaty money.

18 If the application is  
19 rejected, then eyes will be on the Yukon for a possible  
20 route. The Yukon could absorb the pipeline and  
21 survive if the terms are strict enough. It is these  
22 terms that I wish to speak to you about.

23 I support the Council of  
24 Yukon Indians proposal of no pipeline before a treaty.  
25 Anyone who has ever thought about buying and selling,  
26 and unfortunately most of us are used to paying  
27 fixed prices, sort of like an Eaton's catalogue  
28 mentality, anyone who buys or sells knows that the  
29 seller must start high and the buyer must start  
30 low. Somewhere inbetween is a price that makes



R. McCandless

1 everybody happy. Yukon Indians are selling their  
2 land. It is worth more without a pipeline, like  
3 the potential of a pipeline makes the land more  
4 valuable, like, they can't talk about the pipeline  
5 before they say we must settle a treaty first and  
6 they are correct, and anyone who thinks about  
7 buying and selling knows this and should support  
8 this. They would be poor merchants indeed if they  
9 allowed their line before the price was agreed  
10 to. They should be insulted if they are asked about  
11 conditions of sale at this point and I wish the  
12 company man would leave them alone and quit bugging  
13 them about that. They don't seem to understand  
14 this bargaining point that they must have.

15 I urge all Yukoners and  
16 especially Yukon Indians to demand a toll tariff  
17 on the dollar value of the contents of any proposed  
18 pipeline as well as a rental or lease fee for the  
19 land used by the line. This concept of a toll tariff  
20 is as old as commerce itself. If a person is taking  
21 a valuable shipment through your land via camel  
22 caravan or a train or a pipeline or whatever, you  
23 have a right to demand a toll to guarantee safe  
24 passage for those goods. Now, it is true that on  
25 a small scale this is in effect highway robbery,  
26 but if a whole region was to properly insist  
27 on this toll, then it would be paid or the goods  
28 wouldn't be shipped. Again, it is a matter of  
29 buying and selling and the people living in a region  
30 have the right to insist on this toll. Now, I understand





1 that Canada is possibly negotiating with the United  
2 States for sort of a treaty whereby the Americans  
3 wouldn't put a toll on our oil through Minnesota,  
4 I suppose, or Michigan, if we agree that we won't  
5 put a toll on our gas, but I don't think that  
6 treaty should be signed.

7 It is a matter of buying  
8 and selling. We have or will have land to rent,  
9 land outsiders want to lease. I am sure Yukoners  
10 can make a deal if we have courage enough to start  
11 high in our price.

12 We are seeing what may be  
13 a repeat of the old C.P.R. style land grab which  
14 all westerners are thoroughly familiar with. When  
15 the western provinces were granted their resources  
16 by the Crown, they found that they had what the  
17 C.P.R. didn't want. It could be the same here.  
18 When we get title to the Yukon, it will not include  
19 the pipeline right-of- way or even access to it. We  
20 cannot reasonably expect Ottawa to change a 108 year  
21 old pattern. Commissioner, the Yukon has lots  
22 of oil and gas. The northern half of our country is  
23 taken up with leases. In the center of this area  
24 is the Eagle Plains field with known oil and gas.  
25 It is part of a single 5,000 square mile lease granted  
26 to Western Minerals Limited of Calgary, a private  
27 company, I think it is a family owned company. It's  
28 funny, if the Yukon Indians were to ask for, you  
29 know, mineral rights over 5,000 square miles there  
30 would be quite an uproar from many people, but most



R. McCandless

1 people don't realize that the mineral rights for  
2 5,000 square miles are held by a family in Calgary.  
3 A very rich family, of course. Nothing has been done  
4 with this field since it was found fifteen years  
5 ago. Now we have the prospect of outside gas going  
6 through our land before our resources have even  
7 been proved up. We know that there is oil and  
8 gas there, but we don't know in what quantity or  
9 how big the field is. They have only done their  
10 assessment work, so to speak, in order to maintain  
11 the condition of the lease which I think were somewhat  
12 different from the terms presently required.

13 THE COMMISSIONER: I should  
14 interrupt you to say that we were told yesterday by  
15 a representative of Arctic Gas that there was thought  
16 to be an ultimate recoverable potential of 5 trillion  
17 cubic feet of natural gas in the Eagle Plains Basin.  
18 That doesn't compare with Prudhoe Bay or the Mackenzie  
19 Delta, but it is by no means insignificant. At any  
20 rate carry on. I didn't want to interrupt you.

21 A Thank you for the  
22 figure. I didn't know that.

23 Well, anyway, a pipeline  
24 through the Yukon wouldn't necessarily force Western  
25 Minerals to develop its findings or abandon them  
26 to the Government. Like that situation in the Eagle  
27 Plains won't change as the result of any pipeline and  
28 in fact, I think if a feeder line was brought down  
29 from the Delta, through the Eagle Plains, the chances  
30 are they still couldn't be forced to exploit that gas,  
to, you know, use it.



First of all, as the price for mineral products, such as a natural gas rises, more gas becomes available. In mining terms waste becomes ore, the boundaries on a geological





R. McCandless

1 entity shrink or expand depending on what your  
2 government policy is on taxation and this kind  
3 of thing.

4 THE COMMISSIONER: And what  
5 the price is at that market in London, I've forgotten  
6 what you call it.

7 A Yes --

8 THE COMMISSIONER: The London  
9 Metal Exchange -- carry on though, I won't pretend I  
10 know anything about the marketing of minerals.

11 A Recently Ottawa released  
12 the mineral rights to the Suffield area in Alberta  
13 which is known to contain gas. Its cost, however,  
14 would be about 90¢ per m.c.f. as opposed to the  
15 Arctic's 5¢, 15¢, somewhere in there, so it is relatively  
16 high cost gas. But the major companies don't hold  
17 these leases. They are owned by the independents,  
18 guys who raise their money on the Calgary Stock  
19 Exchange and they put a hole in here, they are  
20 speculators, small time operators, but they have  
21 the leases, the majors don't.

22 There are many fields in  
23 B.C. and the Yukon which were marginal or unprofitable  
24 at, say, 15¢ gas, because of tight formations or because  
25 there is hydrogen sulfide in the gas, this kind  
26 of thing. As the price goes higher, these fields  
27 become economic, so it becomes economic to remove  
28 the water from the hole or the hydrogen sulfide from  
29 the gas or whatever, so the reserves go up at a geometric  
30 rate as the price increases.



The third variable is coal. The United States has enormous coal reserves that can be made into gas at nearly competitive prices. Again, if the price goes up, all that coal suddenly becomes economic. But again, the major oil companies don't own that coal, so that if that coal goes to make methane. To make natural gas, they don't have that share of the market any more.

30 I will conclude on a



R. McCandless

1 personal note. I have lived in the Caribou in  
2 southern B.C. for awhile in the '50's at the  
3 time that Westcoast Transmission was building its  
4 gas line through the town, from the Peace River  
5 country down to Vancouver. Many people I knew got high  
6 paying jobs on the pipeline while the construction was  
7 in the area, but they then left the community and  
8 never came back. In other words, they got used to  
9 big wages and once the pipeline was gone, you know,  
10 they can only kick rocks in front of the drugstore  
11 for so long, and they head out of town and they don't  
12 come back. It's as though communities pierced by a  
13 pipeline just bleed away and I think anybody from  
14 central B.C., northern B.C., Alberta, they know this,  
15 that you lose ultimately unless you can get hold  
16 of some kind of a mechanism like a toll and get something  
17 out of that energy that is passing by.

18 Well, in conclusion, I can  
19 live with a pipeline through the Yukon if these  
20 conditions were met. That the Yukon Indian land claims  
21 were settled first.

22 Second, that Yukoners collect  
23 a toll tariff on the dollar value of the gas going  
24 through the line, and either Yukon Indians collect  
25 it or the Yukon Territorial Government gets it together  
26 and they collect it, somebody should get -- siphon  
27 something off that pipeline, because it is just going  
28 by and just take it, they're going to give it to you.

29 The third thing, that  
30 local wage rates were paid to the pipeline builders.



R. McCandless

1 Chances are they would have trouble getting help, but  
2 they would get help. People would work.

3 Fourth, that all communities  
4 in the Yukon could have natural gas service.

5 Thank you.

6 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank  
7 you very much, sir. I wonder if you would leave  
8 your written statement with us, so that we can have  
9 it marked as an exhibit.

10 A Can do. Such as it is.

11 (STATEMENT OF ROBERT MCCANDLESS MARKED EXHIBIT C-179)  
12 (WITNESS ASIDE)

13 THE COMMISSIONER: I think  
14 before we call on the next witness I should say that  
15 the people at this table are Miss Hutchinson, the  
16 Secretary of the Inquiry and the young lady with the  
17 mask on her face is simply recording everything  
18 that is said on tape so that it can then be typed up  
19 and provide us with a written record of everything  
20 that is said here in Whitehorse so that I and the  
21 pipeline companies and the native organizations, the  
22 environmentalists and all others interested can  
23 read it and reread it, and the other people at the  
24 table are the C.B.C. Northern Service Broadcasting  
25 team which broadcasts every night on the Northern  
26 Service on radio and on television in English and in  
27 Chipewyan, and Dogrib, Slavey, Loucheux and Eskimo  
28 languages, and the other people at the table are  
29 members of the Whitehorse press, and media.

30 Well, ma'am, I think  
that it is your turn, so just carry on.





I. Warner

1                                    IRIS WARNER, sworn.

2                                    THE WITNESS: Thank you,  
3       I appreciate this chance to speak to you. I haven't  
4       been to the meetings because I have got a terrible  
5       cold. I am not really myself, so if I start hacking  
6       I will have to get a drink of water.

7                                    I will just read from  
8       my brief. I am a better writer than I am a speaker.  
9       I am a member of the Yukon Conservation Society.

10                                  THE COMMISSIONER: I wonder  
11       if you could give me your name just to start with.

12                                  THE WITNESS: Iris Warner.

13                                  THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you.

14                                  THE WITNESS: -- for which  
15       I prepare a newsletter about twice a year. Because  
16       of this and because I do considerable research in  
17       writing about the Yukon and the Northwest Territories,  
18       I have many files on matters pertinent to the quality  
19       of life in the north. It is unfortunate in some  
20       ways that the Yukon Conservation Society is made up  
21       of the kind of people who are not around except in  
22       the mid-winter. Inevitably those who speak out  
23       most loudly on matters of conservation and the  
24       environment are out in the bush on jobs or scientific  
25       studies, etc., at times such as your Inquiry which  
26       inevitably occurs in summer, and they are not around  
27       this summer in particular when the Society should be  
28       making its own presentation to the Inquiry regarding  
29       the proposed pipeline and routes.

30                                  Some of us may make our  
     own submissions, but they will lack the strength of



I. Warner

1 a united appeal for or against a pipeline. I am one  
2 who opposes the project at the present time as  
3 I do not feel it is necessary for Canada for  
4 merely commercial reasons to dip into her non-renewable  
5 resources, whether gas or oil or water or minerals.  
6 Water is renewable, but it gets used so many ways.

7 While government may  
8 consider it good business to sell whatever the market  
9 will take for whatever the market will bear, I, as a  
10 small taxpayer object for two rather good reasons.  
11 The future of Canada is in her north, the future  
12 of Canada is in her youth and that youth is presently  
13 moving north. Already it is apparent that if  
14 present policies are pursued for much longer, when  
15 Canada's youth, your kids and mine, do move north  
16 and establish cities and look around for the wherewithall  
17 to keep them going, keep themselves warm, clothed and  
18 fed, they will find only holes in the ground.

19 As a Yukoner for a good  
20 many years now I feel I am entitled to look at the  
21 north beyond the pipeline and into the entire develop-  
22 ment picture. I call on Canada's government which  
23 is after all no more than an extension of our individual  
24 thought and effort to look again on present mining  
25 policies that have exemplify the concept of territorial  
26 ambitions and are far from the aspirations of a  
27 democracy.

28 I appeal to Canada's govern-  
29 ment to look at its environmental and governing  
30 policies which do not apply effectively to where they



1 matter. In the Yukon, for instance, even the law  
2 of the land, the Yukon Act, is subservient to the  
3 court's Mining Act. A mine can open, dig holes,  
4 sell all, close down, and leave the country and there  
5 is no environmental policy that will apply.

6 This could not happen  
7 in a province, but half of Canada is a territory  
8 and wide open to abuse despite the proliferations  
9 of federal government agencies for the protection  
10 of the land. Particularly I call on Canadian  
11 women through their increasingly outspoken legislators  
12 to halt the federal government's rape of the vast  
13 country north of the 60th parallel in order to  
14 insure a future for their children.

15 While many of today's  
16 older Canadians prefer to look at their north on a  
17 map from the comfort of their 49th parallel lives,  
18 many of their children are travelling, working and  
19 even settling in odd sounding northern places that  
20 are nevertheless still part of Canada. They are  
21 too busy and still too inexperienced to do more than  
22 note the ecological abuses that are carried on in  
23 the name of or with the consent of the federal  
24 government. It is up to you to become aware of  
25 their concern, to use your lifetime of experience and  
26 understanding, to speak out to and through your  
27 representatives for those very children and grand-  
28 children of all Canadians, find out about the holes  
29 in the ground, the great mines of northern Canada  
30 from the development of which you may gain some





I. Warner

1 pride or a few bucks on the stock market, where  
2 does the asbestos go: the copper, the iron, the  
3 steel, silver, gold; tungsten, antimony -- who  
4 mines it, sells it, moves it, uses it, how much  
5 of any profit comes to Canada, how much of the ore  
6 stays in Canada, how much of the shipping of the  
7 ore is Canadian, how much of all this development  
8 is programmed financially and aesthetically so as  
9 to return the land when the mine closes down  
10 to some sort of usefulness?

11 Our own gas exploration  
12 and development are costly, but obviously profitable  
13 for the companies involved. Even the Canadian tax-  
14 payer is a shareholder in such activities through  
15 Pan Arctic. How many Canadians know of their shrinking  
16 percentage of control of what was originally almost  
17 a 50-50 deal between the consortium of oil companies  
18 and our federal government?

19 Who among Canadians  
20 will benefit from an oil gas pipeline? No northern  
21 people, native or white beyond a few fringe jobs.  
22 Not even from use of the product since there  
23 is no provision being made for tapping of that mass of  
24 pipe for the use of settlements in the Yukon and  
25 the Northwest Territories. In fact, it is no  
26 more than a very long expensive pipeline to the  
27 American market to permit more of our neighbours  
28 to operate more cars and further pollute their  
29 fine country, which, rather than clean up, many  
30 desert instead and come to Canada.



I. Warner

Inevitably they move into northern Canada where their views are often broadcast loudly and out of context on community or environmental development with damaging effect, for where the population is so small that any gathering of two or more speaking out sounds like a crowd, what is said is often listened to by government and taken as being representative of northern thinking. All of which brings us back to my original statement, Canadians should feel no responsibility to supply the resources of their country to any other country. Share them, yes, that's both neighbourly and good business. But consider, Canada is only just into her second century. Her future is undecided in many ways. Her population is small, but growing. Many more of her young people are turning their backs on the familiar Vancouver, Winnipeg, Toronto, Montreal, Ottawa, Halifax syndrome. They feel no compulsion to keep up with the Jones or do what their father did. Instead they move north and do their own thing. They and Canada will require all the non-renewable resources now being sold out from under us by an unthinking, unheeding, irresponsible bureaucracy.

To southern Canadians snug in their provincial governments, no matter how ridiculous these may seem at times, there is not enough understanding of the terrible wrong being perpetrated by all who permit the massive north to be usurped by the federal government in



I. Warner

1 the name of the people of Canada. It is as much  
2 nonsense as saying that any of the provinces belong  
3 to all of Canada, and as such are fair game to  
4 developers with a bee in their bonnets, whether  
5 government or business, rather than to the Canadian  
6 taxpayers with their voices at the polls. Within  
7 the laws of Canada, separate parts of the North  
8 can and should be established as provinces to  
9 develop at their own speed and for their own  
10 very good reasons. Only then will the North get  
11 people with purpose, the clear thinking ambitious  
12 people who make up the backbone of the provinces  
13 as politicians, businessmen, family men and women.  
14 The wishywashy politics of the north at present  
15 offers no challenge or satisfaction for such people  
16 but they are out there ready and waiting and all  
17 of Canada will benefit from the actions of southern  
18 Canadians who call on Canada's government to free  
19 the North and permit provincial elections, involvments,  
20 growth and development on a healthy local level.

21 All of this is as necesary  
22 to consideration at a time like this Inquiry as the  
23 issue of an oil gas pipeline where it is all part  
24 of the same package.

25 Unfortunately at the  
26 same time that I offer these ideas and recommendations  
27 for a true north strong and free, with or without  
28 the disastrous, many side effects of a pipeline, I  
29 am aware of another side to this issue which may  
30 sound like sour grapes, for it is my firm conviction



1 that the pipeline Inquiry along with the Indian  
2 land claims is another exercise perpetrated by the  
3 federal government.. While seeming to offer everyone  
4 a chance to speak out for or against the issues,  
5 both will consume a year or two or three which have  
6 been carefully budgeted for by clever committeemen.  
7 It will serve to clear the air and then let us,  
8 the Government of Canada, get on with doing what  
9 we planned to do originally. This is not simply  
10 cynicism. Such exercises are a regular government  
11 activity in the north. Most of them are very  
12 expensive and just as pointless as I fear this Inquiry  
13 will be no matter how heartsearching it seems at  
14 the time. Few northern residents support the pipeline,  
15 many businessmen do. In light of such awareness, such  
16 persistent opposition from the people who will have  
17 to live with the results, whether good or bad of  
18 such construction, it will be interesting and is  
19 always frustrating to find our federal government  
20 going ahead with the existing plans, content that  
21 everyone has had their say.

22 Northerners are all too  
23 aware of the studies, maps, charts, proposals which  
24 are in existence and just waiting for the word, the  
25 commitment, not of the pipeline, but of the route.  
26 I oppose the pipeline at this time. In this I join  
27 with most of my fellow northerners, and I say at  
28 this time that if such a pipeline is constructed,  
29 over all our dead bodies, then it may drive home  
30 a few truths to southern Canadians who always looked





I. Warner

1 on their country as a democracy, not just for  
2 fat cats, but for all its people, even those who  
3 live in the north.

4 The pipeline Inquiry should  
5 involve all Canadians coast to coast to coast instead  
6 it's just dealing with northerners and almost none  
7 of the proceedings are aired or televised south via  
8 that marvelous but all one way Anik satellite is an  
9 injustice to the Canadian taxpayer.

10 All Canadians will be  
11 the losers of this major resource, our Arctic gas  
12 and oil, which is being so eagerly pursued with no  
13 thought to the future, is permitted to be channeled  
14 out of the country for a few lousy bucks. For  
15 Canada's youth and Canada's north, all Canadians  
16 must speak out against holes in the ground, the  
17 loss of those resources of the future.

18 While opposing the pipeline  
19 I do not oppose development. I do not expect the  
20 north to stand still for those who would make this  
21 all a great and lovely park, even though I would  
22 be quick to assent to such a park if it were even  
23 proposed. I do support a railroad, preferably electric --

24 THE COMMISSIONER: Preferably  
25 a what?

26 THE WITNESS: Electric,  
27 hydro power. To this end I would even support some  
28 of some of Northern Canada Power Commission's proposals  
29 for more dam sites using our own water resources  
30 for our own purposes. If and when our oil, gas,



I. Warner  
C. Taylor

1 mineral resources are developed for the benefit  
2 of Canada, and not simply for export, it can be  
3 moved by train. Railroads to the Arctic coast,  
4 one each to the Yukon and Northwest Territories,  
5 carefully engineered, environmentally sound,  
6 planned for a future and not for a dollar, will  
7 offer gainful employment during construction and  
8 after for a lot of northerners as well as cheap  
9 and convenient transportation.

10 Perhaps opposition  
11 to a pipeline will indicate a lack of opposition  
12 to a railroad, money well spent by and for Canadians.

13 I appreciate this opportunity  
14 to participate in the pipeline Inquiry and your  
15 consideration of my submission. I would like to  
16 think that your time and mine have been well spent.

17 Thank you.

18 THE COMMISSIONER: Well,  
19 I should like to think so to and I think that my  
20 time has been well spent listening to you this  
21 evening at any rate. Could we keep your statement  
22 and it will be marked as an exhibit and form a part  
23 of the permanent record of the proceedings.

24 (STATEMENT OF IRIS WARNER MARKED EXHIBIT C-180)

25 (WITNESS ASIDE)

26 CHARLES TAYLOR, sworn

27 THE WITNESS: Mr. Commissioner,  
28 I am Charlie Taylor, a retired businessman of the  
29 Yukon. I am submitting a brief from the Yukon  
30 Conservation Society.



C. Taylor

1 We of the Yukon Conserva-  
2 tion Society appreciate the opportunity to present  
3 our ideas and recommendations to the Mackenzie  
4 Valley Pipeline Inquiry. The timing of these hearings  
5 makes it very difficult for our organization to  
6 gather views from all our members since most are  
7 either in the field on professional work or on  
8 holidays. The Yukon Conservation Society is a  
9 private group, relatively small in number whose  
10 aim is to secure the wise use, protection and  
11 preservation of scenic, scientific, recreational,  
12 educational, wildlife and wilderness values within  
13 the Yukon Territory.

14 The proposed pipeline,  
15 were to pass through the Yukon, would in the opinion  
16 of the Society be of great cost ecologically and offer  
17 no specific benefit to the region. Recommendations  
18 of the Society are as follows. They are classified  
19 in A,B,C,D,E.

20 A. No pipeline right-of-  
21 way granted permission until, 1) ownership of  
22 land settled; 2) overall land use plan include an  
23 establishment of ecological reserves is developed  
24 for a northwest Canada; 3) alternates such as rail  
25 transport, reduction of gas export from Canada,  
26 acceleration of southern production have been  
27 thoroughly and objectively considered; 4) comprehensive  
28 long term energy plan for Canada has been developed.

29 Under recommendation B:  
30 No pipeline construction until the Canadian demand





C. Taylor

1 requires it without export and unless Mackenzie River  
2 Delta areas reserves are adequate to justify it so  
3 that the addition of Prudhoe Bay gas is not necessary.

4 Recommendation C. Support  
5 the Foothill Pipe Line application for Mackenzie  
6 Delta gas if: 1) objective research in planning shows  
7 it to be better suited than a railway; 2) environ-  
8 mental impact can be kept within acceptable limits.

9 Recommendation D. Recommend-  
10 ation of the Environmental Protection Board be imple-  
11 mented if either Canada Arctic Gas or Foothill Pipe  
12 Lines application be granted. We would be glad  
13 to participate in environmental auditor group.

14 Recommendation E. Recommend  
15 that gas from Prudhoe Bay area be piped south along  
16 the Alyeska route to Fairbanks and follow the Alaska  
17 Highway southeast to connect with a continental pipeline  
18 system at Fort Nelson, or if environmental hazard can  
19 be adequately controlled, that it be piped to the  
20 coast either according to the El Paso proposal, or  
21 follow the existing pipeline to Haines, Alaska, except  
22 it should be so rerouted to prevent it cutting through  
23 the Kluane National Park. Furthermore, that it  
24 should be so designed as to permit an outlet for  
25 Yukon consumption.

26 The Yukon Conservation Society  
27 of Whitehorse.

28 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank  
29 you very much, sir. We would like to keep that and  
30 have it marked as an exhibit, if we may have it.



1 (BRIEF OF THE YUKON CONSERVATION SOCIETY MARKED  
2 EXHIBIT C-181)

3 THE WITNESS: May I speak  
4 on my own behalf?

5 THE COMMISSIONER: Certainly.  
6 By all means.

7 THE WITNESS: Well, sir,  
8 I am a native born person of the Yukon. I have lived  
9 my whole life here. I've run a business for  
10 some 43 years and now I am retired and still call it  
11 home.

12 I have been through two  
13 rushes, or have been through the experience of two  
14 rushes. One was the Klondike rush of which I am  
15 a product. The second, the construction of the  
16 Alaska Highway.

17 Now, there have been  
18 some terrific changes come about, but there has been  
19 one theme through the years and I think you will  
20 have found it fairly well through the north: it's  
21 to make your stake and get out. Now, this were old  
22 words, we are changing, and we are changing mightily  
23 fast on this point. People are constructing homes,  
24 we have a very stable society, we have wonderful  
25 schools and we are becoming quite a permanent society  
26 and people are taking note.

27 The group of which I  
28 presented a brief for have just put a pilot survey  
29 through through two of the communities to find out  
30 a little bit of what the people here are wanting.



1 This particular work was not done on the basis of  
2 the conservation, it was done by a group of people,  
3 so we wouldn't be biased, but there was a couple  
4 of items that have come out of it, this has not  
5 been made public, but I am sort of beating the  
6 gun to get it in on this thing tonight, and one  
7 thing we asked them was, as far as the recreational part  
8 of life, what would you take as your priority to  
9 purchase, and the number one item was a tent. Number  
10 two item was a canoe and the bottom of the list,  
11 we are very happy to say was Skidoo and the motor-  
12 cycle was the bottom of the list.

13 Now, as far -- on this  
14 same survey, we looked into the future development  
15 wondering what the people wanted, boom or bust,  
16 and we were very, very pleased to come out with --the  
17 conservation part of the -- we're happy to see that  
18 the people as we visited the homes came out very  
19 strong with "Watch the development", and nobody  
20 wanted it up to as high as 10% over a period, this  
21 period as a question, how long. The people are  
22 truly nervous of the ecology and the new industry  
23 and the terrific hydro development, as you know  
24 our hydro development is a sore point because we have  
25 got to use so much surface area to gain enough water  
26 to give us a few megawatts in the cold winter, and  
27 people are looking for alternatives and those  
28 are two things of the people, showing the stability  
29 of the people and the concern of the people.

30 I looked back from the



C. Taylor

1 time I was a boy and I have seen constantly the clea-  
2 ning out of one resource at a time, in other words,  
3 we high grade. I can remember the Silver Queen Mayo  
4 up in the Mayo area, one of the richest mines in  
5 the silver history and they just cleaned it right  
6 out and closed it down and there is no room for any  
7 development.

8 The other resource which  
9 is here is the human resource. I will mention  
10 this later, but with regards to the resources,  
11 they should go, if the gas should go, so should the  
12 oil, the timber, the water, the minerals and done  
13 in some kind of an orderly fashion to reduce the  
14 waste and at the same time protect the environment  
15 of which everybody is concerned today.

16 That reminds me, growing  
17 up in the north, we were always hitting the berry  
18 patch during the harder times, and it's like going  
19 into a berry patch with the kids and picking out  
20 the choice branches and then tramping down the  
21 rest as you look for another rich branch, and what  
22 is left for the next? And I think this is what  
23 we have to look at our reserves, our resources at.

24 I have spoken about the  
25 human resource. The indigenous people of the Yukon  
26 don't have to be begged to stay here. This is their  
27 home. Their happy lifestyle was destroyed by these  
28 two rushes I have mentioned before. We have got  
29 to take our time. The resources can be developed  
30 and in the three generations these people have come  
a long way and I would say, give them another





fifty years and they will help to join in to the  
resources that they grew up under and their fore-  
fathers.

Yes, it all came from one resource, oil. It's on our back door at the north, ready in a couple generations, I hope. To be utilized in all resources of the north, extraction process and shared with those people south of the 60. Now we have the Berger Commission, how to attack the berry patch. Sir, Ottawa never listens when they come up here and check on us and our environment, and



C. Taylor

1 on the one hand, sir, I think you very much for the  
2 way you have conducted this thing and we have been  
3 listening to you on the T.V. and have listened to  
4 the people and I hope on the other hand you will  
5 take a strong report back to protect the environment  
6 and the people of the north, thank you.

7 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank  
8 you, Mr. Taylor. Could you leave that statement with us.

9 THE WITNESS: This is  
10 just a bunch of notes.

11 THE COMMISSIONER: Oh,  
12 just notes, all right. I know what you mean, thank  
13 you.

14 (WITNESS ASIDE)

15 THE COMMISSIONER: I think  
16 I should tell you that I have invited representatives  
17 of both pipeline companies here tonight, Arctic Gas  
18 and Foothills, and if you want to ask their represen-  
19 tatives any questions, you may do so. I want them to  
20 listen to what you have to say, but if there are  
21 any questions you want to ask them, please feel free  
22 to do so. Maybe I should tell you that the proposal  
23 that Arctic Gas has made to build this pipeline is one  
24 which the Inquiry has been told makes it the greatest  
25 undertaking in the history of private enterprise in  
26 terms of capital investment which is in excess of  
27 \$7 billion. The Inquiry has from the beginning been  
28 anxious that other interests besides the interests  
29 of the oil and gas and pipeline companies should be  
30 represented at this Inquiry, so the Inquiry has its



1 own staff of lawyers, and scientists, engineers,  
2 biologists and other experts to help me to examine  
3 the proposals that have been made. We are told  
4 by the companies that they have spent 70 million  
5 already in studies, so we are spending some time  
6 taking a look at the studies that they have done  
7 and carrying out some of our own.

8 In addition because  
9 the people in many ways most likely to be affected  
10 by the pipeline if one is built are native Indian,  
11 Metis and Eskimo people in the Northwest Territories  
12 and the Yukon, we have arranged for funds to be provided  
13 to the native organizations so that they could have  
14 lawyers representing them at this Inquiry and so that  
15 they could have experts to help them understand what  
16 this is all about. Any of you who have been sitting  
17 through the hearings in the daytime here at Whitehorse  
18 this week know that sometimes it gets a little  
19 complicated.

20 Well, that's the way  
21 that I felt when I undertook this job and that is  
22 why I got my own experts to give me a hand and that  
23 is why I felt it was necessary to insure that others  
24 had lawyers and experts to help them out. So the  
25 native organizations have been provided with funds  
26 for that purpose. We have had a number of environmental  
27 organizations appearing at this Inquiry and we  
28 told them early on to go out and form their own  
29 consortium and when they had got themselves organized  
30 we would provide them with funds so that the Canadian





1 Arctic Resources Committee appears supported by  
2 a group of environmental organizations which the  
3 Inquiry has provided funds to.

4 Now, since the proposal  
5 that we have had before us is to build a line  
6 that takes gas from the Mackenzie Delta up the  
7 Mackenzie Valley to southern Canada and from  
8 Prudhoe Bay across the Yukon coast, we provided  
9 funds to the Northwest Territories Association  
10 of Municipalities so that they could do their  
11 own study to determine what the impact would be  
12 on the communities in the Mackenzie Valley, and we  
13 provided funds to the Northwest Territories Chamber  
14 of Commerce so that the businessmen in the Northwest  
15 Territories could come before this Inquiry later  
16 in the year to tell us what they thought of the  
17 project on the basis of their own examination of  
18 the project.

19 Now, all of these things  
20 were done, I think that I should mention this for  
21 Mrs. Warner's sake, because the point she's made  
22 is one that has been raised before. I think -- I  
23 should just tell you that all of these things are  
24 being done in this Inquiry and they have been done  
25 with the support of the Government of Canada, so  
26 that I think I can safely say that the Inquiry intends  
27 to complete its job and the Government of Canada  
28 through the acting Prime Minister, the Minister  
29 of Energy, and the Minister of Indian Affairs and  
30 Northern Development have -- all of the ministers have



So, that gives you some idea of the way that this thing is set up! Now, if anyone else would like to come forward I would be happy to hear you now. If you would like to stop for a cup of coffee, we will have a cup of coffee and after coffee when you have collected your thoughts, if any others wish to speak, I will be happy to hear from them.

Let me tell you just before we adjourn for coffee that this is a complicated proposal. We came to Whitehorse -- Well, let me just retrace my steps a little bit. You can't see these maps from where you are, I suppose, but this is known, this pipeline proposal has become known as the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline, even though it doesn't exist. Now, the Inquiry has spent the bulk of its time in the Mackenzie Valley because that is where they want to build a pipeline. Now, last month we came to Old Crow because of course they want to build a pipeline across the north coast of the Yukon to get the gas from Prudhoe Bay over to the Mackenzie Delta to join the main line. So we went to Old Crow last month and spent five days there listening to what the native people who live in that very pleasant place had to say to us about the proposal to build the pipeline.



Now, that's why we went to Old Crow. Now, we have come to Whitehorse to hear what you think about this thing as Yukoners and Canadians, and I should say, Mrs. Warner, that we plan later in the year to visit the large cities of southern Canada to hear what people there have to say about this proposal, because we know that concerned Canadians everywhere are anxious to know more about it and to express their views. But we are here, among other things, because the suggestion has been made that there should be no line to take Prudhoe Bay gas across to the Mackenzie Delta, that the Prudhoe Bay gas should come down the Alaska Utility corridor to Fairbanks and then down the Alcan Highway to the south, that the great caribou herd in the northern Yukon would not be interfered with at all and that the Mackenzie



1 Delta gas, this is what Foothills Pipe Lines, the  
2 other group, want to do, would simply be taken out  
3 along the Mackenzie River to the south.

4 Well, Whitehorse is the  
5 only community hearing where I have done more talking  
6 than anybody in the community, but I think that you  
7 might appreciate knowing more about this as we  
8 go along, so we will adjourn for coffee now and I  
9 will hear from any others who wish to speak after  
10 that.

11 (PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED)

12 (PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

13 THE COMMISSIONER: Well,  
14 ladies and gentlemen, we will call our hearing to  
15 order again and ask if there is anyone else who  
16 would like to make a statement or ask a question.

17 ANITA CUVRET, resumed.

18 THE WITNESS: My name is  
19 Anita Cuvret, and I am chairperson of the People's  
20 Land Committee. The steering committee of the People's  
21 Land Committee has asked me to make the following pre-  
22 sentation to the Berger Inquiry, expressing our con-  
23 cerns about the possible impacts of the proposed gas  
24 pipeline. Perhaps, though, before I go into the  
25 details of our concerns and opinions, I should give  
26 you a bit of background on the People's Land Committee  
27 and the context of this presentation.

28 The People's Land Committee  
29 was formed in June of this year. Its initial formation  
30 was a result of the city's announcement to eliminate





## A. Cuvret

1 all squatting within its boundaries. This raised  
2 a great deal of concern among many of the residents  
3 in Whitehorse as our first meeting attracted well  
4 over 100 people. At that meeting it was apparent  
5 that people felt that there were a great deal of  
6 pressing development, land and housing problems in  
7 Whitehorse and that some steps should be taken towards  
8 finding adequate solutions to these problems.

9 As a step towards finding  
10 viable alternatives which would meet the needs and  
11 expectations of the Whitehorse residents, the  
12 People's Land Committee held a workshop in which the  
13 people themselves in small discussion groups could  
14 identify or list the problems as they saw them, and  
15 express their views as to what kind of place they  
16 would like to live.

17 As results of the concerns  
18 expressed at that workshop, we have embarked upon a  
19 process of study and research aimed at coming up with  
20 some possible suggestions for long term development  
21 policies which would meet the desires and standards of  
22 the different people who live in this community. As  
23 a construction of a pipeline will no doubt in one way  
24 or the other greatly affect the development of Whitehorse,  
25 People's Land Committee would like to ask that these  
26 concerns be seriously considered by the Inquiry, the  
27 Government and the pipeline consortiums involved.

28 Our major considerations  
29 are in the following areas: Social values and lifestyles,  
30 community involvement and participation in decision  
making, and the need for long term development policy.



1 First, I would like to  
2 deal with our concern over the possible impact of  
3 the pipeline construction on Whitehorse housing.  
4 Only four days ago Commissioner James Smith in his  
5 address to the Inquiry spoke of the Yukon's past  
6 experience with large scale development making  
7 reference to such past events as the gold rush,  
8 and the construction of the Alaska Highway. However,  
9 he omitted some details of the side effects that  
10 followed those developments. I don't think that too  
11 many Yukoners have to be reminded that the Alaska  
12 Highway construction created a housing shortage so  
13 severe that one-third of Whitehorse's population  
14 ended up living in sub-standard, squatter residences  
15 for many years following the completion of the  
16 highway.

17 Since the late 1950's  
18 various governments have been going to great expense  
19 and trouble from time to time to relocate or eliminate  
20 squatters and provide sufficient housing for White-  
21 horse residents. The fact that now, over thirty  
22 years after the building of the Alaska Highway, there  
23 are still a couple of hundred people living in  
24 Squatter residences due to the housing shortage indi-  
25 cates that Whitehorse has not completely caught up  
26 to the needs. It seems reasonable to assume that  
27 the pipeline project will place a further burden on  
28 the City of Whitehorse in terms of housing facilities.  
29 Even if the pipeline contractors take full responsi-  
30 bility for housing their own employees, there is still



1 the problem of housing the many other people that  
2 the pipeline will attract, including the workers'  
3 families, the job-seekers, and the people working  
4 in the service and support industries.

5 In the past, for instance  
6 the Alaska Highway experience, those people were able  
7 to squat. In the future they will not be allowed  
8 that option. Where are they to go? Will the burden  
9 be borne by the company or will it have to be taken  
10 up by the city and its residents?

11 There is also the problem  
12 of the increased pressure of the pipeline construction  
13 places on the services of Whitehorse. Whitehorse  
14 still has no sewage treatment nor transit system.  
15 I am sure that the Inquiry staff has already observed  
16 the traffic congestion in the city. It is obvious  
17 that Whitehorse could not handle too much more  
18 traffic without having to widening and rebuild the  
19 streets. Are the consortiums or the federal government  
20 prepared to reimburse the city for these costs or  
21 will the resident rate payers have to pay the bill?

22 We hear stories of sky-  
23 rocketing rents and housing costs from Alaskan  
24 communities along the Alyeska route. There is the  
25 problem of increased wage disparity and subsequent  
26 social disruption. How can such a situation be  
27 prevented here or can it be prevented at all?  
28 Rent control is not a popular concept here nor is  
29 the mention of more government housing. In fact,  
30 they are considered dirty words. But this housing  
problem leads us into another consideration, and that





is of lifestyle and social values.

In the North there is still the opportunity for trying out new and unique approaches to development. There is no reason why the people of Old Crow should have to change their lifestyle because of the wishes of southern development interest. At the People's Land Committee's first community workshop, the desire for the freedom of alternate lifestyles and different social goals and values was the major concern expressed.

Another concern expressed



1 was the need for ongoing community involvement in  
2 the decision making. Citizen input into decision  
3 making is a necessary element in the planning process  
4 and should therefore be encouraged. We commend the  
5 government for appointing this Inquiry to hear the  
6 views of northerners and we especially commend Mr.  
7 Justice Berger for the manner in which the hearings  
8 have been conducted to date. However, we have a  
9 number of reservations.

10 We understand that the  
11 communities along the Mackenzie were given ample  
12 opportunity and resources to prepare for the hearings,  
13 so we feel that comparatively speaking the preparatory  
14 work for the Whitehorse hearings was slightly lacking.  
15 We also feel that the Whitehorse portion of the  
16 community hearings was held at a poor time of the  
17 year and we would suggest that if at all possible  
18 it would be advisable for the Inquiry to make a return  
19 visit in the fall.

20 We also have some concern  
21 over the Inquiry's terms of reference in that the  
22 Inquiry can only make recommendations on the views  
23 expressed at these hearings and that still the final  
24 decision on the pipeline is being made elsewhere.  
25 Also, as long as land claims question the sovereignty  
26 of the North, it is important for the Government to  
27 hold back on a pipeline decision until the C.Y.I. and  
28 Dene claims are settled. To do otherwise would be an  
29 the act of negotiating in bad faith. This would be  
30 totally contrary to the principle of citizen involvement



1 in decision making.

2 The past history of  
3 northern development, for example, the two previous  
4 boom and bust periods has been inadequate on many  
5 grounds. They clearly illustrated the need for long  
6 term development in the North. Such policy has to  
7 be developed to suit the needs and aspirations of  
8 northerners first rather than the desires of southern  
9 institutions as has been the practice in the  
10 past. Yukoners must start facing the questions  
11 of what kind of a Yukon we want ten years from now,  
12 fifty years from now, a hundred years from now.  
13 It is not until those kinds of questions are dealt  
14 with that we can make intelligent decisions  
15 around such topics as pipelines or other development.

16 Thank you.

17 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank  
18 you very much. Could we keep the brief you submitted  
19 and the attachment.

20 (BRIFF OF PEOPLE'S LAND COMMITTEE AND ATTACHMENT  
21 MARKED EXHIBIT C-182)

22 THE COMMISSIONER: Before you  
23 go, the pipeline proposal that the Inquiry was asked  
24 to consider when the Inquiry was first set up was the  
25 proposal to bring the gas from Prudhoe Bay across the  
26 North coast of the Yukon and down the Mackenzie  
27 Valley. So, at that time it seemed that the people  
28 of Old Crow had a very real interest in what happened  
29 and so through the Council of Yukon Indians the  
30 Inquiry arranged for funds to be provided so that



1 the people at Old Crow would have representation  
2 and other assistance and all of that was done last  
3 summer. The people at Old Crow were given a lot  
4 of time to prepare for the hearing and we stayed  
5 there, we had three days of hearings and we stayed  
6 there I think four or five days, I have forgotten  
7 the -- I should say that the Inquiry staff wanted  
8 to stay there longer. So that we were concerned  
9 that those people in the Yukon who were obviously  
10 clearly affected, the people at Old Crow should  
11 be given assistance and they were, and are still  
12 being given assistance through the Inquiry.

13 The people in the Mackenzie  
14 Valley clearly are affected because that is where  
15 they from the beginning wanted to build a line, so  
16 that's why we have provided assistance to those  
17 people.

18 We decided that we would  
19 visit the major cities of southern Canada, at the  
20 same time we felt that we should visit Whitehorse  
21 because we felt Yukoners would be interested in  
22 expressing their views about this proposal to  
23 build a pipeline across the Northern Yukon.

24 Well, now that we are here  
25 this week, Canadian Arctic Resources Committee has  
26 come before us, they have called witnesses from the  
27 State of Alaska, witnesses who have had a great deal  
28 to do with the establishment of the Arctic National  
29 Wildlife Range in northeast Alaska and others who  
30 propose a similar protected wildlife range in the





## A. Cuvret

1 northern Yukon and they have now said to us, this  
2 is implicit in everything that they have said to  
3 me, we should bring the Prudhoe Bay gas down to  
4 Fairbanks and then down this Fairbanks Corridor,  
5 that is, along the Alcan Highway.

6 Now, that proposal was  
7 never put before this Inquiry really until this  
8 week, so that the whole thing may well have a  
9 greater significance for Whitehorse than I thought  
10 when I got to town Sunday night, so that we will  
11 certainly consider whether we should return here  
12 later on. I certainly intend to consider that.  
13 If we do we will give the people of Whitehorse  
14 plenty of notice and we will seek to return at a  
15 time when the people are not on holiday or visiting  
16 their cousins in Toronto or whatever.

17 There's one of the points  
18 that you made, that -- it should be understood that  
19 this Inquiry is established under an order-in-council  
20 of the federal cabinet. This Inquiry is supposed  
21 to consider what the social, environmental and  
22 economic impact will be of a gas pipeline if one  
23 is built and an oil pipeline as well if it should  
24 follow a gas pipeline, what the impact will be on  
25 the Yukon and Northwest Territories, then I am to  
26 make recommendations to the federal government,  
27 but it is and must be for the federal government, the  
28 Government of Canada, the people that have been  
29 elected to govern the country, to decide, they must  
30 decide ultimately whether there is to be a pipeline



A. Cuvret  
R. Genelli

1 and the terms and conditions under which it is  
2 to be built if it is to be built. Well, you know,  
3 I am sure, better than I do that that is the  
4 way that our country is run and in a  
5 democracy the people elected to govern must make  
6 the decisions.

7 Well, I must sound like  
8 a sententious souled windbag giving you lessons  
9 in political science that you know better than I  
10 do, but you mentioned that, so there it is.

11 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

12 THE COMMISSIONER: Well,  
13 thank you.

14 (WITNESS ASIDE)

15 THE COMMISSIONER: Who  
16 else would like to -- I promise you that each time  
17 you speak you won't provoke one of these long discour-  
18 ses. I've been here too long I think.

19 Let me tell you that --  
20 yes, sir.

21 RAINER GENELLI, sworn.

22 THE WITNESS: My name  
23 is Genelli and I am a cab driver in Whitehorse  
24 right now by trade. I have been unable to be here because  
25 of work commitments or unable to be here for most  
26 of the hearings or whatever, so I have missed a lot  
27 of the proceedings, so what I speak on may be somewhat  
28 redundant. I am going to be speaking mainly just  
29 for myself as a person in my sort of economic situation  
30 in Whitehorse rather -- I can't really speak for the



1 environment or the caribou or whatever because I  
2 am just not an expert in those kind of fields.

3 Now, I have noticed one  
4 thing in the Yukon. First of all, you have a much  
5 higher cost of living than elsewhere. You also  
6 have got -- like the people at the bottom end  
7 of the wage scale, are the same as anywhere else in  
8 the country, and with the recent bout with inflation  
9 that this country has had, I have found that the  
10 people like cab drivers, waitresses, all the service  
11 industry people are being left further and further  
12 behind. Now we've been hearing, I've been hearing  
13 stories from Alaskans that I get in my car, cab,  
14 telling me of how things, rents are skyrocketing  
15 in Alaska, costs of food and everything else, it  
16 is absolutely skyrocketing on the pipeline route  
17 and I am really concerned about the economic impact  
18 on the unorganized section of the labour force in  
19 places like Whitehorse here in the north on something  
20 like the pipeline because it is going to, you know,  
21 invariably boost wages upwards so those people,  
22 okay, if I am fortunate enough to get a job on  
23 the pipeline which pays \$3,000 a month, great, but  
24 a lot of people who live here, can't get on the  
25 gravy train will either be forced to leave out or  
26 forced into relative poverty.

27 The other thing that I  
28 want to get around to also, as far as these hearings  
29 go, and that is just that I think that it is important  
30 to keep in context that people in a lower economic





R. Genelli

1 situation like myself just do not have the energy  
2 or the time left after work and other duties to  
3 do some research so that they can get some concrete  
4 positive conclusive evidence, and so in other words  
5 it is up to me to find experts which will, you know,  
6 represent me or have got the time or else -- or  
7 else if I am in a job where I have got spare time,  
8 you know, whatever, so I can spend a lot of time  
9 preparing for this kind of thing, so in many  
10 ways the kinds of views and opinions that come  
11 out in communities, especially like Whitehorse, are  
12 not a total cross-section of the community and so  
13 in a lot of cases you may have people speaking that  
14 say they represent "X" number of people and so  
15 I really question that whole thing.

16 Another thing too that  
17 I have heard generally around town talking to  
18 people about the whole pipeline thing and the Inquiry,  
19 is that there is especially among people in sort  
20 of my peer group, or whatever, a general feeling of  
21 futility about the whole hearing procedure and  
22 everything else because of past record, you know,  
23 past record of hearings on things like dams or  
24 otherwise in the north, or elsewhere in the country.  
25 A lot of people, you know, are really very  
26 cynical about this pipeline hearing, they are  
27 very cynical, they sort of think, well, it's simply  
28 this, you go and blow off your steam, your energy's  
29 gone and they are just going to go ahead with that  
30 pipeline anyway. I can report, for example, about a



1 year ago N.C.P.C., the Sigma consultants had  
2 a preliminary sort of hearing in the Whitehorse  
3 Y.W.C.A. and there was considerable opposition to  
4 the whole concept of increased growth and dams and  
5 everything else, those kinds of opposition views  
6 were never recorded in the Sigma report, even  
7 though they did they did these sort of, you know,  
8 community hearings or whatever to try and get people  
9 to choose alternative routes.

10 We look at the Cliche  
11 Report in Quebec and the Quebec government takes  
12 parts of the report and forces those recommendations  
13 and leaves other parts out. James Bay, you know  
14 the Quebec Government overruled the Quebec Superior  
15 Court, and you know a lot of these types of events  
16 make a lot of people in the public very cynical  
17 about the value of the hearings, about the fact ,  
18 you know, the hearings gathered this evidence and  
19 everything else and often the evidence is ignored.  
20 This is, you know, a general cynicism in the community  
21 because of past records and because of the people  
22 that you feel really have no voice, this type of  
23 thing.

24 The other thing -- this is  
25 a personal opinion, what really bothers me is this  
26 sort of whole imposition of southern values on the  
27 north, imposition of like, you know, people in the  
28 north having to face up, well, lookit, it's progress,  
29 you can't stop it or something, well, I just sort  
30 of always think, well, I wonder how people in



R. Genelli

1 Toronto would react if the people of Old Crow went  
2 down to Toronto and said, well, look, we are going  
3 to knock down all of these skyscrapers and high  
4 rises, and you know, blast a few holes for lakes  
5 to make for muskrat trapping, and you people are  
6 just going to have to move out and stop driving  
7 cars and move into cabins. I mean, --

8 THE COMMISSIONER: And you told  
9 them that was progress.

10 THE WITNESS: Yes, right,  
11 and told them that it was progress, well, muskrat  
12 skins are \$5,000 a piece, and you know, Toronto is  
13 a beautiful muskrat breeding ground or something,  
14 or else maybe an important inquiry for establishing  
15 a trapline in the Parliament buildings or something.  
16 I don't know, but I think that that is about all  
17 that I have to say at this point. If you do come  
18 back or whatever, you know I might be able to prepare  
19 some more things, but I am very concerned about,  
20 you know, like fine, a lot of people would be able  
21 to adjust, be retrained, you know, get into the  
22 pipeline jobs whatever. A lot of the people who  
23 have come up here to live here, and live here for  
24 some reason or whatever else, I am really afraid that  
25 we are going to be left behind, and you know, we're  
26 left further behind than we are already and it is  
27 pretty tough go for a lot of people in this  
28 town as it is, and that is about it.

29 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank  
30 you very much, sir. You made your point very effectively



R. Genelli  
D. Taylor

1 I think. Are you offering your written statement  
2 to us?

3 THE WITNESS: It was  
4 not a written statement, it was just a few notes,  
5 because I was helping do some work on another  
6 written statement earlier.

7 THE COMMISSIONER: Thanks.

8 (WITNESS ASIDE)

9  
10 DAVID TAYLOR, sworn:

11 THE WITNESS: Mr. Berger,  
12 my name is David Taylor. I am an entomologist presently  
13 under contract to the Yukon Territorial Government.  
14 It is my job to organize and supervise the 1975 mosquito  
15 abatement program in the Yukon. Our spraying operations  
16 are available to all communities in the Yukon upon  
17 request and as a result of this program, we have  
18 sprayed almost all communities in the Yukon, including  
19 Old Crow, near which the interior pipeline corridor  
20 will be.

21 We have already heard  
22 two distinguished experts express reservations regarding  
23 this proposed pipeline for which Foothills has applied.  
24 I am referring to Dr. Leonard and Dr. Geist. Dr.  
25 Leonard was of the personal opinion that if a pipeline  
26 were to be built along the inland route, a number  
27 of miles of temporary road would have to be built.  
28 He also expressed the fear that these temporary sections  
29 of road would eventually be transformed into permanent  
30 roads at least on the Alaska side of the border.





D. Taylor

Whether these temporary roads are abandoned or not, if indeed they are built, they will remain as fixtures for generations to come. With these roads come drainage ditches along their sides. In the spring these ditches ultimately fill with water draining from the top of the road surface and with water from melting snow and ice along these margins. Unless these ditches are kept free from vegetation and refuse, there will develop excellent breeding areas for mosquitoes.

It is truly amazing how many mosquitoes can breed in a section of clogged drainage ditch three yards long and one yard wide. For example, one standard sample taken from Dawson City, in which I quickly dipped a standard metal dipper into the larvaepool, contained an estimated 500 mosquito larvae. The diameter was six inches wide for that dipper.

Although this figure is unusually high, it indicates just how numerous these insect pests can be in the Yukon. Let us assume that a temporary road along the pipeline is built eight miles north of Old Crow. As we know, the people of this village make a livelihood from the surrounding countryside. I propose that if such a road was built, that the mosquito population all around Old Crow, while already huge, would within a number of years become intolerable, both physically and psychologically to the natives working in the woods around the town.



D. Taylor

1                                Since mosquito species  
2       in the Yukon fly no more than two miles, Old Crow  
3       itself would not necessarily be invaded by them,  
4       however, I feel that if the people were to venture  
5       outside the village in the course of their work  
6       for a distance of a minimum of five miles, they would  
7       notice a substantial increase in the number of  
8       mosquitoes trying to obtain a blood meal from them.  
9       This increase in mosquito populations would not  
10      only affect the natives near the pipeline, but also  
11      mammals such as moose, rabbits, etc.

12                              Dr. Geist has already  
13      mentioned how mosquitos can remove 125 c.c's  
14      of blood a day from an average caribou and could  
15      even cause the death of the animals when they  
16      are trying to escape harassment, in other words,  
17      they run themselves to death. With the mosquito  
18      populations already so large in the north, I feel  
19      it would be very damaging indeed to create extra  
20      potential breeding grounds for them.

21                              The point of this testimony  
22      is to make that applicants aware of this potential  
23      problem along the inland route and I would like to  
24      see that the potential problems already mentioned in  
25      this brief can be avoided indeed if a road of  
26      any kind is to be built.

27                              To stop the potential  
28      mosquito pools from forming, and therefore insuring  
29      that the hazard to the people of Old Crow would be  
30      minimal, these ditches should be checked every



D. Taylor

1 several weeks to insure that they are draining  
2 freely and that no standing water be allowed to  
3 remain in them at least for a period in excess  
4 of three weeks. The average mosquito lifecycle  
5 in the Territory is three weeks from the egg to  
6 the adult stage.

7 In closing I would  
8 like to say that the potential problem of  
9 increasing mosquito populations due to clogged  
10 drainage ditches, etc., as well as to track marks  
11 left by heavy vehicles along the side of the road,  
12 is of course, not restricted to Old Crow, but  
13 to all native villages north of the 60th parallel  
14 where the pipeline will pass by. Although areas  
15 in the south also have this problem, they certainly  
16 do not have the high populations of mosquitoes  
17 utilizing such a small pool size, and I'd just  
18 like to direct a question at a representative  
19 of the pipeline, to hear if they have dealt with  
20 this problem before or been informed of the potential  
21 health hazard. That is all I have to say.

22 THE COMMISSIONER: Well,  
23 just stay there a moment. Mr. Carter, do you have  
24 anyone here from Arctic Gas that would like to deal  
25 with that?

26 MR. CARTER: Mr. Hemstock.

27 THE COMMISSIONER: Come  
28 forward, Mr. Hemstock, if you like and just take  
29 a seat here. Mr. Hollingworth, do you have a  
30 representative who would like to address that question?





D. Taylor

1 MR. HUSHIN: Mr. Hollingworth is  
2 not here tonight but I will--

3 THE COMMISSIONER: Oh, yes,  
4 sorry, Mr. Hushin. Come forward.

5 DR. HEMSTOCK,  
6 MR. HUSHIN, resumed

7 THE COMMISSIONER: Dr. Hemstock  
8 is the environmental director for Arctic Gas and Mr.  
9 Hushin is the Vice-President of Foothills Pipe Lines,  
10 so you will hear what they have to say. Go ahead,  
11 Dr. Hemstock.

12 Mr. HEMSTOCK: I talked  
13 very briefly with David this afternoon and I must  
14 admit that it was the first time that I had thought --  
15 or had heard of this very obvious increase, or  
16 potential increase in the mosquito population. I  
17 guess the number of times I have been in the north  
18 I always assumed that most of the mosquitoes in the  
19 world were here and that you really couldn't add  
20 many more to them, but I think that it is a very  
21 good suggestion that he has made and certainly we will  
22 be having a look at it, particularly in those  
23 areas adjacent to communities anywhere in the north.  
24 We have not considered it to date at all. We  
25 appreciate his suggestion.

26 THE COMMISSIONER: Yes, Mr.  
27 Hushin.

28 MR. HUSHIN: Well, I am  
29 sorry, but I am just a simple engineer and not an  
30 environmentalist and I can add very little to what



1 Mr. Hemstock has said except to say that as  
2 far as our own people and the environmentalists  
3 that we have on staff and the consultants that we  
4 have hired, I can say nothing more than the  
5 fact that I have heard the discussions in the office  
6 about this on a general broad scale. I know as a  
7 matter of course that we have no particular studies  
8 that have been done in this area as of now, but  
9 I think I agree with Mr. Hemstock, the thought is  
10 well taken, it should be adhered to. Thank you.

11 THE COMMISSIONER: You  
12 had that written out. Would you mind leaving your  
13 written statement with us, sir?

14 WITNESS TAYLOR: I am  
15 afraid it is basically indecipherable. I will if --

16 THE COMMISSIONER: That is  
17 something that we have learned to come to grips with,  
18 so -- and Miss Hutchinson, would you see that Dr.  
19 Fyles receives a copy of that. Thank you very  
20 much, sir.

21 (STATEMENT OF DAVID TAYLOR MARKED EXHIBIT C-183)

22 (WITNESSES ASIDE)

23 THE COMMISSIONER: Well,  
24 let me say that if when this meeting is over or if  
25 in the days and weeks ahead you decide that you  
26 want to make representations to me, to the Inquiry,  
27 just feel free to write me a letter at Yellowknife.  
28 Mr. Justice Berger, Resources Building, Yellowknife,  
29 or just Mr. Justice Berger, Yellowknife -- I am  
30 sure that it will reach me and if you want to write



B. Cooper

1 a letter about any of these matters or if you want  
2 to send a brief, just go right ahead and do it.  
3 Sit down and write it out. Those of you who didn't  
4 speak any evening this week should feel free to do  
5 that because we do receive letters and briefs from  
6 all over the country, people are interested from  
7 all over the country and we take them into account,  
8 even though we can't go and visit every town and  
9 city. So if that is something that you would like  
10 to do in the days and months ahead, I would welcome  
11 very much receiving any written statement you  
12 would like to send along. I hope you will bear  
13 that in mind and Miss Crosbie, I hope that people  
14 will be told that, if it's possible for them to be  
15 some kind of message over the air tomorrow when  
16 we leave.

17 Yes, sir.

18 BOB COOPER, sworn:

19 THE WITNESS: Yes, my  
20 name is Bob Cooper and I have been attending the  
21 meetings and today, this afternoon, I sat down and  
22 scratched down a few notes and I hope in one  
23 form or another that will be comprehensible.

24 We have heard a lot of  
25 talk about protecting things, about protecting the  
26 caribou, about protecting the ecology, protecting  
27 the social values, and protecting the other various  
28 components in the ecology of the north. I think  
29 that there is another thing, a very valuable thing  
30 that should be protected here as well, which has



1 been covered over but probably not, in my view,  
2 not emphasized to the extent that it should.

3 I would like to illustrate  
4 this possibly with a small anecdote. Back in the  
5 1880's when oil was first making its large boom,  
6 the Americans called over a visiting scientist of  
7 great honour, I believe his name was Mendelov  
8 who is one of the great scientists responsible in  
9 producing the periodic table, to ask his views on  
10 oil.

11 He came to Pennsylvania  
12 and looked at the oil field there, bent down and  
13 put his finger in the oil and looked at it and  
14 said, "This is much too precious to burn."

15 That basically is what  
16 I would like to say, that I think that the oil  
17 reserves that we have here, are very possibly much  
18 more valuable to the world and to human society  
19 than the basic dollar value that they now get on  
20 the market. I think it is quite apparent that the  
21 resources in the world are of a limited nature,  
22 unrenewable resources, excuse me, let me qualify myself,  
23 in which oil does fall.

24 Eventually we are going  
25 to have to change our energy sources, our ways of  
26 doing things. At present there is no real viable  
27 alternative that will replace this tremendous  
28 value of oil. What are we going to do when our  
29 oil reserves are over? What I would like to put  
30 forward is the possibility that in order to make





B. Cooper

1 the change from an oil dependent world to another  
2 energy source dependent world, we are going to  
3 require a great amount of energy and if we don't  
4 have that energy, possibly we won't be able to  
5 make it.

6  
7 Possibly the oil that  
8 we do have now should be reserved for these  
9 periods of crisis which may arise. Now, I am not  
10 an expert on the situation, so I feel very shaky  
11 talking about this and I am quite prepared to  
12 accept that this very well may not be the case,  
13 that this possibly is not true. However, I think  
14 it is quite apparent in the scientific opinions  
15 of today, such things happening as Club of Rome  
16 and others that there is a great amount of varying  
17 opinion on the subject and that it certainly warrants  
18 a great amount of concern.

19 I am sort of trying to  
20 try and explain the matter in more simplistic terms,  
21 possibly we can look at it just in terms of budgeting.  
22 I think that we are in a very critical period right  
23 now in terms of creating what you will, support systems  
24 in the world, in terms of drawing up the budget for  
25 the next several hundred years. I think that it is  
26 our responsibility to have the foresight to know what  
27 we should reserve for future use and what we should  
28 have for now. It is basically the same as when you  
29 get a paycheque. You don't squander it on luxuries  
30 or things that you want in the immediate and that  
surely you will use in the immediate and you will possibly



1 be able to make good use of this. If you do you  
2 might very well run out and if you are lucky,  
3 you might have a friend you can borrow the  
4 money from, but in the case of oil and in the  
5 case of alternate energies, if they do not arise,  
6 there is no one to borrow from.

7 I'd like to present the  
8 idea that it is well worth an investment of a  
9 certain amount of money or whatever, to clarify  
10 the issue, to clarify whether alternate sources  
11 of energy are available or whether they are not.  
12 If they are not available, fine, I think that  
13 we then can be prepared to talk realistically about  
14 using these resources, but if they are not available  
15 in the foreseeable future of our present technology,  
16 then I think that it is a very drastic step to  
17 use up resources which may avoid a major catastrophe  
18 in the world in the future.

19 Again, I emphasize that  
20 I am a layman in this and I don't even know if  
21 what I am saying in scientific terms is realistic,  
22 but I think that it is a very important consideration  
23 that your Inquiry should be aware of.

24 That is a slightly  
25 speculative concern. My next concern isn't quite as  
26 speculative. I would like perhaps to relate some  
27 of my own personal experiences with labour forces  
28 in the North.

29 Referring to when I  
30 was working in a mine in the Yukon and the reason



why I am talking about this is because there were some comments a few days ago about the benefits of these projects in the north to the local economy and to the local culture, the integration of labourers with the local society and things like that, and there was the opinion expressed that there is not really a great concern for supposing that there will be a major change or a major negative impact on the environment.

It has been my experience in working at the mine that the major labour force of the mine is not from the Yukon. These are all southerners -- excuse me, the vast majority are southerners. The vast majority are people who are getting away from the problems that they have at home, among others, legal problems and law enforcement problems, broken marriages -- I realize that I am being a little biased here, and such. That was one major reason. The other major reason was that they would come up here and earn a lot of money and get out, which is something that has been stated before, tonight.

I'd also like to comment on their relationship with the local natives, and by that I am not discriminating racially, and with the local economy. As I mentioned before, they are not interested in contributing much to the economy, to the welfare of the area. They are interested mainly in getting the money and leaving and paying off the debts back home, paying the money to finance companies





1 back home and things of that nature. As far  
2 as their attitude towards the local natives  
3 I feel very hesitant about quoting some of the  
4 comments I have heard, but I feel that it is very  
5 important. In terms of getting a realistic attitude  
6 of these labour situations. The men have severe  
7 problems in terms of the camps are basically men.  
8 Very often I have heard of the local native women  
9 talked about as squaws that can only be fucked and  
10 about the local natives as a bunch of redskins that  
11 can be bribed with a bottle of cheap red wine. I  
12 realize also that these are isolated quotes and  
13 I emphasize that, <sup>but</sup> these attitudes do exist and I'd  
14 also venture to suggest that the attitudes prevalent,  
15 that they are not interested in contributing in any  
16 positive way culturally to the area and that my  
17 experience has been that the people of the area  
18 do not contribute to the local economy.

19 As I said before there is  
20 not a great amount of hiring by the company of  
21 local people. I can't say the reasons for this, I  
22 don't know. As well as those isolated incidents I could  
23 go on and relate incidents of people boasting what  
24 basically amounts to statutory rape of minors of  
25 native descent who are under the influence of alcohol  
26 and other incidents like this. It is certainly not  
27 surprising that my next door neighbour who is of  
28 native descent himself told me several times that  
29 he had to hold back his rage and he had to swallow  
30 his pride several times, about these attitudes but he



1 had just given up. He didn't think it was worth it  
2 anymore. He spent too many times in fights and he  
3 felt that it was just futile. Okay, again I would  
4 just like to emphasize that I am presenting definitely  
5 a viewpoint that is not maintained by the entire  
6 camp. There are workers who do work in the camp who  
7 are concerned about the local economy and the local  
8 culture, but I would not say that these people are  
9 a majority. Their main economic benefit to the  
10 area was in terms of supporting the local alcohol  
11 outlets, the pizzeria and the taxi.

12 In terms of the proposed  
13 pipeline, how the companies propose to solve this  
14 problem which I consider very serious and very  
15 severe, I really don't know, but basically I am  
16 pessimistic, because what I think that we are  
17 talking about is the attitude of the workers who  
18 do come up here which I covered in the beginning  
19 and that these types of attitudes are not easy to  
20 control only through posted regulations in bunk  
21 houses or even through written and possibly controlled  
22 and very sincere company policies. I think we are  
23 talking about deep rooted cultural attitudes of the  
24 workers who come up here, and I also think that if  
25 the pipelines cannot solve these problems which I  
26 feel are destructive and are violent in terms of  
27 their effects to the emotions and the cultures, the  
28 self respect and the self responsibilities of the  
29 local native populations, that the dollar benefits  
30 of such a pipeline are not worth this destruction.



1 Okay, my third point  
2 comes under, sir, the heading of let's do things  
3 right. I think in the past, in the history of  
4 Canada in terms of the developments that an awful  
5 lot of things have been taken for granted, I am  
6 referring specifically to the right of ownership of  
7 land that I think that the -- I hate to categorize,  
8 but the occupying population in Canada have assumed  
9 and taken for granted that their rightful --  
10 they have taken for granted their rightful opportunity  
11 to make developments and to settle on lands that  
12 perhaps they were not entitled to make that assumption.  
13 I think that these types of -- that the effects of this  
14 are becoming very apparent now. I think that Canada  
15 is finding itself in a very great tangle of legal  
16 problems and headaches due to this lack of respect  
17 and this lack of foresight on the people who chose  
18 to call lands their own that weren't. I think that  
19 we should learn a lesson from this. I think that  
20 we shouldn't repeat these same mistakes and cause  
21 headaches and problems and great legal tangles for  
22 all people involved for the future.

23 I suppose that I am  
24 referring directly to the land claims issue at hand  
25 now in northern Canada. I think that the very  
26 fact that the Canadian Government is negotiating with  
27 representatives of natives as to the legal ownership  
28 of the land shows very clearly that the issue  
29 has not been clearly defined and I think that we are  
30 taking a great risk in assuming that we can make



B. Cooper

1 decisions about land which we do not yet know if  
2 we can make those decisions which would be dependent  
3 on whether we had the power to decide -- I'm getting  
4 a little mixed up in words -- basically whether, I think  
5 that it is a great risk to take decisions on land  
6 which we are not as yet assured of being -- having  
7 the right to make such decisions.

8 I can only emphasize  
9 those points that I feel very strongly about.  
10 Thank you.

11 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank  
12 you very much. I appreciate your coming forward.  
13 We won't seize your loose leaf.

14 THE WITNESS: No, it's  
15 not worth it.

16 THE COMMISSIONER: I'm  
17 sure it's worth it, but thank you again.

18 (WITNESS ASIDE)

19 THE COMMISSIONER: Anyone  
20 else?

21 Well, I think in that  
22 event I will close our community hearings here in  
23 Whitehorse. The Inquiry will be sitting again tomorrow  
24 at 10 o'clock and we will be adjourning at 1 o'clock.  
25 We have to go back to Yellowknife so that we can  
26 reconvene there on Monday and we'll be sitting there  
27 and hearing evidence for the next two weeks. Then in  
28 September we will be visiting Fort Simpson, Wrigley  
29 and Jean Marie River, Trout Lake and Nahanni Butte,  
30 and in the Mackenzie Valley, and our schedule





1 throughout the time until the end of October, it keeps  
2 us in the Mackenzie Valley, but we will in the mean-  
3 time consider whether it may be that we ought to  
4 return to Whitehorse. At any rate, we'll certainly be  
5 giving that consideration.

6 So I want to thank all of  
7 you people here tonight and would you convey my  
8 thanks to those who appeared on Monday night, Tuesday  
9 night, and Wednesday night as well for coming before  
10 the Inquiry to make their statements. I reiterate  
11 what I said at the beginning that even though the  
12 views of experts such as Dr. Hemstock, Mr. Hushin,  
13 and all the others who gave evidence are important,  
14 the views of ordinary people like you and like me,  
15 if I may say so, I regard as equally important and I  
16 appreciate the opportunity to having heard the views  
17 that you have all expressed.

18 The Inquiry will be carrying  
19 on for some months and we will be hearing more people  
20 like yourselves in the North and after that people,  
21 perhaps you wouldn't like <sup>me</sup> to to say, like yourselves,  
22 they're Canadians too, in the south and we'll hear  
23 what they have to say.

24 So I will close our  
25 community hearing tonight then and this will be --  
26 we will close our community hearings here in White-  
27 horse and I'll say on behalf of the Inquiry and  
28 on behalf of the Pipeline people, the people who  
29 represent the environmental organizations, the native  
30 organizations, the C.B.C. team who travels with us, and



1 the Inquiry staff that we all enjoyed our stay  
2 here in Whitehorse and it may be that we'll be seeing you  
3 again soon.

4 So thank you and good  
5 night.

6 (PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED TO AUGUST 23, 1975)  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30









CA1  
Z 1  
-74M211

MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY

Government  
Publications

IN THE MATTER OF AN APPLICATION BY EACH OF

- (a) CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE LIMITED FOR A RIGHT-OF-WAY THAT MIGHT BE GRANTED ACROSS CROWN LANDS WITHIN THE YUKON TERRITORY AND THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES; and
- (b) FOOTHILLS PIPE LINES LTD. FOR A RIGHT-OF-WAY THAT MIGHT BE GRANTED ACROSS CROWN LANDS WITHIN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES,

FOR THE PURPOSE OF A PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

and

IN THE MATTER OF THE SOCIAL, ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACT REGIONALLY OF THE CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION AND SUBSEQUENT ABANDONMENT OF THE ABOVE PROPOSED PIPELINE

(Before the Honourable Mr. Justice Berger, Commissioner)

Trout Lake, N.W.T., .

Nahanni Butte N.W.T.

August 23, 24, 1975.

---

PROCEEDINGS AT COMMUNITY HEARING

---

Volume 24

347  
M835  
Community 24

CANADIAN ARCTIC  
GAS STUDY LTD.  
OCT-8 1975  
LIBRARY



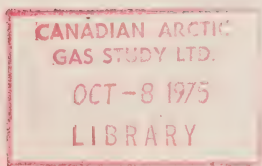
TROUT LAKE

I N D E X

Page

WITNESSES:

Chief Harry DENERON	2393
Edward JUMBO	2396, 2403
Tom KUSHIA	2415
	2399
Miss Phoebe NAHANNI	2408
Frank TETRAULT	2412
Chief Jim ANTOINE	2413
John MCKAY	2424





NAHANNI BUTTE

I N D E X

Page

WITNESSES:

Chief Harry DENERON	2337,2346
Albert CONSENTA	2343
Frank VITEL	2345
Father MARY	2352
Chief Jim ANTOINE	2355
Miss Phoebe NAHANNI	2357
Michael MILLER	2365

EXHIBITS:

C- 184 Map	2361
------------	------



Trout Lake, N.W.T.,

August 23, 1975.

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

THE COMMISSIONER: Miss Hutchinson, would you swear in Chief Jumbo?

CHIEF EDWARD JUMBO, sworn:

(HARRY DENERON SWORN AS INTERPRETER)

THE COMMISSIONER: Ladies and gentlemen, my name is Judge Berger, and I am conducting an Inquiry about the proposal to build a pipeline to bring natural gas from the Arctic up the Mackenzie Valley to Southern Canada. I am holding meetings in each town and village in the Mackenzie Valley to find out what the people who live here in the north think about the idea of building a pipeline and that is why I am here in Trout Lake, because I want to know what you have to say about that.

I have been listening to a lot of people, and I want you to know that what you, the people of Trout Lake, have to say about this is just as important as what anyone else has to say about it, and that is why these people are here. That young man with a mask is simply keeping a record on tape of everything that is said here today, so that when I leave Trout Lake I can read over what you have told me so that I won't forget it.

What I am doing is trying to see what the pipeline would do to the north and the people who live here if it were built, and we want to





Chief H. Deneron

1 find out more now so that I can report to the govern-  
2 ment what the pipeline would likely mean to the north,  
3 and I want you to tell me what you would tell the govern-  
4 ment in Ottawa if you could tell them what was in your  
5 minds.

6 Now, these other people are  
7 here because they are with the C.B.C. and they will  
8 want to tell the people throughout the north what you,  
9 the people who live here in Trout Lake, have to say,  
10 and some of them are with newspapers in Southern Canada  
11 because people there want to know what you have to say.

12 There are people from the  
13 pipeline companies here today because I asked them  
14 to come so that they could listen to what you have  
15 to say, and so that if you want to ask them any ques-  
16 tions they would be here to answer them.

17 So I hope you will feel free  
18 to tell me in English or in Slavey how you feel about  
19 this, what you think about this, and what you want me  
20 to tell the Government of Canada about it, because it  
21 will be the Government of Canada that will have to  
22 decide whether they will let a pipeline be built up  
23 the Mackenzie Valley.

24 So I will ask Chief Deneron to  
25 open the proceedings.

26 CHIEF HARRY DENERON, sworn:

27 THE WITNESS: I used to live  
28 here. I've got a brother here who lives here year-round  
29 and I would like to make many visits over here as possible  
30 and a lot of people, they always ask me, you know, a



Chief H. Deneron

1 lot of questions and they also like me to ask Mr. Ber-  
2 ger that, you know, thanks very much for coming here  
3 because we are very concerned about this pipeline. The  
4 reason the concern about this pipeline is that a lot  
5 of the headwaters of the rivers and streams runs into  
6 Trout Lake, and the people here, they make their living  
7 year-around just by hangng around this lake.

8 Just a few young people make  
9 their visits to Simpson and Liard, but the older people  
10 here, they tend to stay close to the lake, and if they  
11 want to go on holidays they don't go anywhere else but  
12 maybe 20 miles down the lake where there are berry patches,  
13 they call it. This is where they spend two weeks or three  
14 weeks on holidays.

15 Right now there is a family,  
16 Edward Jumbo 's dad, he used to be a chief -- they  
17 still think he's a chief, and that's where he's camping  
18 right now. He had to ask me to ask Mr. Berger to come  
19 and visit him over there, and I told him that I'd ask  
20 you to come over and see him if you can make your way  
21 down there. It is just a quarter of a mile from the  
22 lodge.

23 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, if  
24 we can get there, I will be happy to go.

25 A All the people here,  
26 their main source of living is off the land, their hunting  
27 and trapping, and that's the only thing, and they feel  
28 that if a pipeline ever comes through here it is going  
29 to disturb a lot of the animals and they are just  
30 afeared that something is going to happen, and they ask



Chief H. Deneron  
E. Jumbo

1 you, Mr. Berger, to put this pipeline off at least  
2 until the land settlement. These people here, they  
3 have their lodge down the lake a little ways, but they  
4 tell me that they can't live at that lodge, they can't  
5 count on it.

6 They don't make enough money there to  
7 make a living of anything. They tell me they still  
8 are paying off the government for whatever little money  
9 they make; but a councillor here, he is the chief in  
10 Trout Lake, and I hope that all these visitors here  
11 that they can see how well they work together. They  
12 have beautiful homes, a school, and this hall here.  
13 It is well-constructed. I think they do like to live  
14 the way they are now. I don't think they would like to  
15 get disturbed by anything, any more people. That's  
16 all I have to say.

17 Maybe you can call on Mr.

18 Jumbo.

19 THE COMMISSIONER: Go ahead,  
20 Mr. Jumbo.

21 (WITNESS ASIDE)

22 THE INTERPRETER: Edward  
23 Jumbo says that we own the lodge, the store, and all  
24 the buildings here, even though having hard time trying  
25 to make a go of it. We do this mainly by not counting  
26 on the tourists or something like that. He said we  
27 try to make a go of it this year mainly by trapping.  
28 He says that years ago they used to sell the fur to  
29 the Hudson's Bay but now they have a little more  
30 choice by sending their fur outside, and this way they







E. Jumbo

1 get a little more money for it.

2 He said that if the pipeline  
3 goes through, he said it's close to Trout Lake and  
4 he said that no doubt all the animals will be sort of  
5 chased away and make the trapping very hard for us.  
6 He said that he often heard news on the C.B.C., Yellow-  
7 knife, that in some other places it happen and that in  
8 some cases, he says, they even find some dead fish. He  
9 said we live mainly by -- fish is our main source of  
10 food here in Trout Lake.

11 He said that we were talking  
12 about the land claims and we still don't really under-  
13 stand the land claim, and here we are, he said, we're  
14 talking about pipeline. He said the government like  
15 sort of squeezing the two things at us at one time.  
16 He said it's really hard for them just trying to under-  
17 stand what's going on. He said he like to see the  
18 land -- to deal with the land claim first, and then  
19 the pipeline. He said the pipeline people, he said,  
20 gas pipeline people, he said that all they thinking  
21 about is cash. He said us people counting on animals  
22 to make a living. He said that we, if the pipeline  
23 goes through it just going to destroy our way of  
24 living, and he said they make a living strictly by  
25 trapping here.

26 He says we're quite a long  
27 ways from any settlement. He says that if the pipeline  
28 goes through, he said we're concerned that it might  
29 ruin the fish. He said even drinking water, and he  
30 said if anything happened to drinking water he said



E. Jumbo

1 that we're too far away from a town, he's thinking in  
2 the line of communication that, you know, we can go  
3 for help and whatnot, and he said that this is ano-  
4 ther reason that they don't want the pipeline to go  
5 through.

6 He said that we're very  
7 happy with everything here, far away from everybody  
8 else. He said that we sometimes have a little job  
9 among ourselves, work out with the government. He  
10 said we're very happy to line up these kind of little  
11 jobs but he said when we get something like that, he  
12 said we don't care if we get paid or not, he said we  
13 all work like one, he said. There might be ten of  
14 us but we all work, we follow one guy, we all work  
15 just like one person. He said that's the way we want  
16 to continue to live. He said we don't want to talk  
17 about pipeline, but I guess it's coming. He said I  
18 guess that's the reason we're here, but he said we  
19 don't even want to talk about it. He said talking  
20 about pipeline, he said that is just like somebody  
21 telling us that they're going to destroy us.

22 He said that he remember long  
23 time ago seismic line start pushing their road around  
24 Trout Lake and different places. He said they often  
25 spoiled the camping along the trap lines. He says  
26 that most of the time they would see a camp they would  
27 go in, hoping they would tell them what's going on,  
28 what they are doing, and what's going to happen by  
29 putting seismic lines through in the future; but he  
30 said nobody tell them what's going on or nothing, he



E. Jumbo  
T. Kushia

1 said this is the reason that a lot of people get very  
2 angry when people start doing things like that. He  
3 said it's not just around Trout Lake, he said he goes  
4 down the river quite a ways, he said he sees lots of  
5 seismic line. He said the people must feel the same  
6 way over there, too.

7 There's lots of streams and  
8 rivers around Trout Lake, he said if anything happen,  
9 he said the animals drink water like anybody else, he  
10 said they got to have water, he said if anything happen  
11 he said it's just going to kill them off.

12 He says that none of them  
13 has a job in town in Trout Lake right now. He says  
14 that nobody has a job in Trout Lake right now and that  
15 the only way they make their living is off the land.  
16 He said this is the reason that they want to see the  
17 land settlement first before the pipeline.

18 He said what he's really  
19 talking about is that he's asking you to have the  
20 pipeline stop and have the land settlement first. He  
21 said we don't even like to talk about it, so he said  
22 that's just about all he has to tell you now.

23 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you  
24 very much, Mr. Jumbo. Maybe if anyone else would  
25 like to speak they could just put that chair over beside  
26 you, chief, and sit there.

27 (WITNESS ASIDE)

28 TOM KUSHIA, sworn:

29 THE WITNESS: My name Tom Kus-  
30 hia, and I just like to say a few words.





T. Kushia

1 All the people seem like they came from  
2 Fort Liard in '69 and I moved here .

3 THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me,  
4 there is a little bit of noise in the room. I didn't  
5 hear you, would you mind starting again? I really want  
6 to hear what you have to say.

7 A My name Tom Kushia. I  
8 move from Fort Liard to here in '69, and I live here  
9 till now. All the people here, they talk about  
10 pipeline, also they don't want the pipeline to come  
11 through by this land for future.

12 We hear about the pipeline  
13 on east side of Trainor Lake. They say all the creek  
14 run into Trainor Lake and come to Trout Lake area, and  
15 so they say a pipeline might something happen, it  
16 might come right down to lake so fish might die of the  
17 fuel so they don't want that pipeline here.

18 That's it.

19 Yes, also we have fishing  
20 lodge here, tourist lodge here, so people were talking  
21 about we don't want the pipeline to come close here  
22 to Trout Lake. Also they talk back and they told me  
23 they don't want pipeline close to Trout Lake.

24 Yes, also people have talked  
25 to me about this, they should have their land settlement  
26 first before the pipeline come through; if it do, they  
27 should try out from east Trainor Lake so if something  
28 happening the pipeline, if bust or something, so it  
29 won't come down the creek to this lake.

30 THE COMMISSIONER: That's





T. Kushia

1 Trainor Lake?

2 A Yes, Trainor Lake; also  
3 hope future for the young people of Trout Lake here,  
4 also since I came here in '69 we live here just  
5 trapping, fishing, that's all, till now.

6 Old man's here around 87 year  
7 old, he live all his life, he never go nowhere, his  
8 home here, he was born here too.

9 So they talk to me about  
10 this and so they don't want the pipeline come closer .  
11 Also a project for people for summer who lives here  
12 and has only a family allowance cheque come, they get  
13 some little grocery, this what we live on now; and hunt  
14 moose all summer, and after beaver hunting we live on till fall  
15 Fall time we go hunt moose around this lake and we make  
16 some dry meat, dry feed for winter.

17 Right now we have no job here  
18 and we often go to work where we live here, we have  
19 fishing lodge, also not many tourists around. Some people  
20 come everymonth and tell us what's going on. But they  
21 never come to tell us. Also they told us to start  
22 work on this air strip about three weeks ago and it's  
23 a project of about \$1,500, they said, and we start work  
24 for three days, and they sent message to us there's no  
25 money for work. "Stop there," they told us, so we've  
26 got nothing for the summer.

27 That's all I can say, it's  
28 hard to say but we believe what we say. That's all I  
29 can say. Thank you very much to come.

30 THE COMMISSIONER: Maybe I



T. Kushia

1 should just add something to what I said, chief.

2 The pipeline that they want  
3 to build is a gas pipeline, it carries natural gas; but  
4 the companies that are drilling for gas in the Mackenzie  
5 Delta are also drilling for oil and they have said that  
6 they will -- that they want to build an oil pipeline,  
7 too, and this Inquiry, that is, my examination of this  
8 gas pipeline, is on the basis that if a gas pipeline  
9 comes up the Mackenzie Valley from the Arctic, an oil  
10 pipeline may follow it.

11 That's the first thing.

12 The second thing that you  
13 should be told, because these are things that have  
14 happened -- have come to light in just the last, just  
15 recently -- Mr. Blair, who is the president of one of  
16 the pipeline companies, told us in Yellowknife this  
17 week that if his gas pipeline is built, it will mean  
18 that there will be an expanded search for oil and gas  
19 along the route of the pipeline, which would likely  
20 mean more seismic trails, more seismic roads would  
21 be built all along the route of the pipeline in the  
22 search for oil and gas.

23 So when it is said that a  
24 pipeline is proposed to be built, the government has  
25 made it clear to me that I am to consider not just what  
26 it would mean if a gas pipeline were built, but what  
27 it would mean if an oil pipeline followed it along the  
28 same route, and what the impact -- the result would be  
29 once the pipeline were built of the expanded search  
30 for oil and gas all along the route. I know that's a



T. Kushia  
E. Jumbo

1 little hard to translate , Chief , but would you do your  
2 best?

3 (WITNESS ASIDE)

4 THE COMMISSIONER: If there  
5 is anyone else who would like to speak to me , just  
6 feel free to step forward . The only reason we ask  
7 you to go to that chair is so that the microphone  
8 can pick up what you say so that it can be put down  
9 on paper so that I can read it later on, and so that  
10 others who would be interested --

11  
12 EDWARD JUMBO, resumed:

13 THE INTERPRETER: He also said  
14 that if the pipeline goes through nearby Trout Lake,  
15 he said that no doubt they are going to chase all the  
16 animals away and he said maybe they even kill them.  
17 He said we all know we are not going to benefit from  
18 this pipeline. He said that they will no doubt employ  
19 all the white men. He said just like Fort Simpson,  
20 he said a long time ago he said there was a lot of  
21 Indian people there but he said he go there today and  
22 he said it seems like there is more white people there.  
23 The reason for that, he said, is because the highways,  
24 they are working on the highway around Fort Simpson.  
25 He said if the pipeline goes through there, he said  
26 they are not going to come to us and say, "Come work  
27 for us." He said it happens everywhere else. So he  
28 said he doubt it means any jobs for us in Trout Lake.

29 He said that he work at  
30 Hire North last winter. He says that it's very nice





E. Jumbo

1 for some people to go over there and work but he said  
2 after the highway is completed, he said just no doubt  
3 the white man will maintain the highway. He said after  
4 they finish with the Indian people on the job he said  
5 that he know that there will be no more job. He said  
6 pipeline's just the same. He said that this is the  
7 only reason they build the lodges, he said they didn't  
8 build it just for themselves but he said some day the  
9 children continue to run our lodges.

10 It seems like there's nobody  
11 here, so maybe I want to ask a few questions of the  
12 C.B.C. people.

13 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I  
14 don't --

15 A The reason I want to  
16 ask them here is that I went to great expense to get  
17 some answer up to the last pipeline hearing, and I'm  
18 still waiting, and I mean it cost me about four phone  
19 calls.

20 THE COMMISSIONER: Oh, that's  
21 about --

22 A The Inquiry at Fort  
23 Liard.

24 Q You mean the C.B.C.  
25 reception at Fort Liard?

26 A No. It's something  
27 regarding the pipeline hearing in Fort Liard.

28 Q Well, this hasn't come  
29 up before. You see, the C.B.C. is independent of the  
30 Inquiry. I don't tell them what to do, and they don't



E. Jumbo

1 tell me what to do. They have their job to report  
2 what happens at the INquiry, what people say. They  
3 use their own judgment in deciding which witness'  
4 testimony they will put on the radio or on television.  
5 I don't think that I really want to have us discussing  
6 what they said about the hearing in Fort Liard over  
7 the radio or on television. I just -- I'm not  
8 trying to keep anything secret, but they're working  
9 for the C.B.C., not for me.

10 But before we do that, can  
11 you tell me what it is you were interested in?

12 A Well, I just want to  
13 -- the reason I want to say this is that C.B.C. is part  
14 of government --

15 Q Pardon me?

16 A C.B.C. is part of the  
17 government, I'm pretty sure, you know, they must be  
18 funded by government, and I just want to bring to you  
19 that not every government will approach for so many  
20 different things that we just, you know, we're just  
21 not recognized. We just been cut off there before we  
22 go, and I just feel that, this is why I want to bring  
23 it to your attention.

24 Q Well, go ahead and dis-  
25 cuss that. I might just -- I hope you don't think I'm  
26 trying to keep anything from coming to light, but I  
27 really can't let you question the C.B.C. people here  
28 because I don't have the right to require them to  
29 answer questions. They don't work for me and I don't  
30 want to interfere with the way in which they do their



E. Jumbo

1 job. But anyway, go ahead and say a little more  
2 about this while you're at it. It seems to me it may  
3 have some bearing on the Inquiry.

4 A Well, what happened in  
5 Fort Liard was that we asked you to -- we don't want  
6 pipeline, not till after the land settlement.

7 Q Yes.

8 A And I just don't recall  
9 anybody saying there that we don't care about what  
10 happen to pipeline, they can go ahead and build the  
11 pipeline tomorrow. Well, to me, you know, that was  
12 what we talk about in Fort Liard and a few days later  
13 I got phone call from Whitehorse and one of the guys  
14 I know down there said to me, "How come you guys want  
15 pipeline?"

16 And I said, "Where you hear  
17 this?"

18 He said, "It's on C.B.C.  
19 radio or C.B.C. television."

20 And I just feel that, you know,  
21 if they're going to go and search Fort Liard to find  
22 one guy to say that, and they broadcast that before  
23 anything else was said, I just feel that it should,  
24 you know, I don't want that to happen again.

25 Q Well, all right.

26 A If they're sure to do  
27 their job like they're supposed to, I feel that they  
28 should keep, you know, their media broadcast from  
29 this room, not to go find somebody, just one person  
30 to make a big story out of something like that.





## E. Jumbo

1 Q All right, I think that  
2 you can speak to the C.B.C. people about that after the  
3 hearing tonight, chief, but I am not going to call on  
4 the C.B.C. to answer that. You're saying to me that  
5 you don't think that they said on the radio in a fair  
6 and complete way what the people at Fort Liard told me.

7 A Yes. I meant to say  
8 this before this hearing, but I just sort of forgot  
9 about it. This is why I thought maybe they'll run  
10 out tonight and find somebody, you know, at home that  
11 don't care about the pipeline, and they'll just say,  
12 "Well, build the pipeline," you know. I just feel that  
13 this is what happened.

14 Q Well, you've raised that  
15 and certainly I know they heard you. But I'm not  
16 going to get them in on this.

17 A I just thought I'd make  
18 use of a little free time we had here.

19 THE COMMISSIONER:

20 I think they've had  
21 complaints from other quarters, too, so --

22 Mr. Bell, I see one of  
23 these maps, did you want to introduce that map in  
24 evidence tonight?

25 MR. BELL: Well, I think  
26 tonight would be the only opportunity, sir, so the  
27 answer is "Yes."

28 THE COMMISSIONER: Would you  
29 like to do that now? Would that be all right?

30 I might say that Mr. Bell  
is the lawyer for the Indian Brotherhood and the Metis





E. Jumbo  
Miss P. Nahanni

1 Association, and Phoebe Nahanni has already been  
2 sworn at other hearings, so that's why we're not  
3 asking her to be sworn today.

4 (WITNESS ASIDE)

5  
6 MISS PHOEBE NAHANNI, resumed:

7 MR. BELL: Q Phoebe, I know  
8 that most of the people here know who you are. Perhaps  
9 you could just tell them what your job is and what you  
10 have to do with the map that appears on the wall.

11 A I directed the land use research. It's the research documenting  
12 the traditional hunting and trapping in the Mackenzie  
13 District, and I work out of Yellowknife but I came  
14 to the Mackenzie-Liard District to help with the  
15 research because there are a lot of communities in  
16 this region and we had a shortage of field workers,  
17 so I came to Trout Lake to pick up some information  
18 from the trappers. I came once for about three days,  
19 and it was a very rush job; but I managed to interview  
20 seven men. The other men, seven men, is the one-third  
21 of the total number of trappers in the Liard. The  
22 other men had gone to Hire North, some for the first  
23 time. Some had left to work for Hire North for the  
24 first time because trapping was really poor in 1975,  
25 mainly because the price of fur was really low.

26 They had families to support  
27 so they went there, and I had hoped to come back to  
28 finish the interviews, but I never did because I never  
29 had time; and hopefully before the end of October I  
30 will be able to speak with the rest of the men.



Miss P. Nahanni

1                   The map you see on the wall  
2 is of the 500,000 scale. It shows the routes and the  
3 camps used by the seven men from Trout Lake. The  
4 really dark lines you see there are used by four to  
5 seven men, and the lesser used routes are the thin  
6 lines. They are used by less than four men. I could  
7 point out the main spots and the major rivers, if you  
8 want.

9                   THE COMMISSIONER: Yes, please.

10                  A       This is Trout Lake, and  
11 this is Trout River that flows into the Mackenzie.  
12 This is what is called Ehthan, and that's where Angel-  
13 ique and Archie Sanderson have their camp. Here is  
14 Trout Lake, yes, Trout Lake here, and this is Tetcho  
15 Lake, Trainor Lake, and this is Bovie Lake, and Tetcho.  
16 This area is Fort Liard. This is the Arrowhead River,  
17 and Muskeg River, and the Liard River, Nahanni Rute.

18                   This route is an old trail.  
19 This is the Simpson Road, as people around here call  
20 it; it's the winter road that goes to Simpson, and  
21 these are old trails that are used. This is the Liard  
22 River. This is the B.C. border right here. This is  
23 Bistcho Lake, the Petitot River flows from there to  
24 Liard.

25                   The main, the permanent camps  
26 are the solid triangles, and there are a lot of  
27 them that aren't used right now, but there are some.  
28 The ones that aren't used all the time now are here  
29 and here and here and here and here, here, here, and  
30 there's a lot of temporary camps. This whole area



Miss P. Nahanni

1 people hunt for woodland caribou, for bear, moose,  
2 all around here. The people from Kakisa meet people  
3 from Trout Lake in their trapping route pretty close  
4 to Trainor Lake, in fact some of them have used Trainor  
5 Lake in the past. Kakisa is somewhere here, right here,  
6 Kakisa.

7 The people travel west of  
8 Trout Lake to Liard quite often, and they still do that.  
9 It's about 60 to 70 miles, I'm not sure exactly, from  
10 Trout Lake to Liard, and people used to walk through  
11 before airplanes, used to walk and I think some of  
12 them still do that, from Liard to Trout Lake. One  
13 time there was an old man who carried -- who bought a  
14 canoe and he walked with it to Trout Lake from Liard.  
15 You can go by skidoo but it takes six hours from Trout  
16 Lake to Liard.

17 I think that's about all.

18 MR. BELL: Q Phoebe, could  
19 you tell us, do people use only those lines, only  
20 those parts of the map that are covered by a line?  
21 Or do they use other parts as well?

22 A No, people go -- this  
23 is the main travelling route, and when they go out in  
24 their trapping they just sort of branch out from  
25 their main travel route, so this map, I would say, is  
26 incomplete because it doesn't show all the trapping  
27 areas.

28 Q In other words, these  
29 main trapping routes have sort of fingers sticking out  
30 from them, branches.





Miss P. Nahanni

1                                   A     Yes. It should have  
2 more branches than they have now. These routes are  
3 used at all seasons -- spring, summer, fall and winter.  
4 That isn't indicated there as well.

5                                   MR. BELL: I think those are  
6 all the questions I have.

7                                   THE COMMISSIONER: We have  
8 representatives from the Brotherhood, Arctic Gas and  
9 Foothills here. I'll just ask you gentlemen if you  
10 wish to add anything to what I said about the evidence  
11 that we heard at Whitehorse last week regarding the  
12 proposal to apply for permission to build an oil  
13 pipeline up the Mackenzie Valley. We'll remember that that  
14 proposal came to light when evidence was introduced  
15 of minutes taken at a meeting between government  
16 officials and the industry. I haven't mentioned it  
17 before to the hearing. I think, though, that I will  
18 continue and I will from now on make some reference to  
19 it, and if you thought that I -- what I said was in-  
20 complete in any way, please feel free now and in  
21 the future to add anything to it. I tried to put it  
22 as simply as I could.

23                                   I should say to all of you  
24 that I mentioned Mr. Blair's testimony. If any of  
25 you think that I have not put that fairly, don't  
26 hesitate to say so. I simply want people to have some  
27 idea what we are learning as we proceed with these  
28 hearings.

29                                   MR. BELL: Well, I can't tell  
30 you anything just offhand, sir, but I'll read the



Miss P. Nahanni  
F. Tatcheau

1 transcript and let you know, for sure.

2 (WITNESS ASIDE)

3 THE COMMISSIONER: Maybe, chief,  
4 we should maybe take a little break for ten minutes  
5 and if any people want to think about what has been  
6 said and maybe say something afterwards, they can; or  
7 if they want to ask questions of the pipeline people  
8 that are here, they can do that too.

9 Maybe some of them might like to  
10 talk to you first to get your assistance, so we could  
11 stop for ten minutes and then see if there's any  
12 more people who want to say anything after that. Would  
13 that be all right?

14 We will stop for about ten  
15 minutes and get some fresh air.

16 (PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED FOR TEN MINUTES)

17 (PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

18 THE COMMISSIONER: Maybe we  
19 could continue now, and anyone who would like to say  
20 anything further to add to what Chief Demeron and  
21 Councillor Jumbo and others have said are certainly  
22 welcome to come forward and say it.

23  
24 FRANK TETRAULT, sworn:

25 THE INTERPRETER: He says that  
26 I am very old. He says perhaps I am the oldest one  
27 in Trout Lake. He said but I am talking about the  
28 children that lives in Trout Lake. He said I am very  
29 poor but I really think and am concerned about the  
30 children. He said I am truly a Trout Lake man, and



F. Tetrault  
J. Antoine

1 he said what he's saying now, that he doesn't want  
2 to see the pipeline go through.

3 He says that he's too old to  
4 do anything else but fish. He said that's one of the  
5 things that he can still do, and he said if anything  
6 happen to the fish he said that means the end of his life  
7 for him, too.

8 He says that he agreed with  
9 everybody else but he says that's all that he has to  
10 say, for now.

11 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you  
12 very much, sir, thank you.

13 (WITNESS ASIDE)

14  
15 JIM ANTOINE , sworn:

16 THE WITNESS: My name is Jim  
17 Antoine from Fort Simpson. I am the Chief of Fort  
18 Simpson Band, and also within the Brotherhood structure  
19 as regional vice-president for this region. I'm  
20 elected by the people in this Slavey region to speak  
21 for them, for the Slavey nation, Slavey people of the  
22 Dene nation.

23 I'm not from this community  
24 but I'm from Fort Simpson, I'll be making a bigger  
25 presentation in Simpson when the hearing gets there.  
26 But I didn't intend to speak but I just mention a few  
27 things.

28 First of all, the difference  
29 between Fort Simpson and Trout Lake, Trout Lake is a  
30 truly traditional community where there's no effects





J. Anton

1 from any white man's progress or development touching  
2 the area, and so the people here are lucky to remain  
3 in their traditional way of life. As you can see,  
4 the traditional way of life is very good here, the  
5 way the people live, where they work together and  
6 they do things together, and they plan together in  
7 the Indian way, the true Indian way.

8 They are living off the land  
9 with plentiful game around this area, with fish and  
10 caribou and moose and beaver and everything else you  
11 could name.

12 I've visited here a few times,  
13 I've met with the leaders at different regional meet-  
14 ings, and the feeling that's coming out of this region  
15 is that the people don't want any change to this  
16 present way of life that they have because they've  
17 seen development happen in Simpson, and they don't  
18 like it. They've seen development happen every place  
19 else, and they don't like it. That's why they don't  
20 want the pipeline or any development in this region,  
21 in this area at all.

22 That's all I have to say about  
23 this, is the differences of the traditional way of  
24 life and what might happen to them. Let's just say if  
25 the pipeline goes ahead -- pipeline people sitting  
26 behind me, I hope you take a close look at Trout Lake  
27 right now, and once you build your pipeline and you  
28 start making the money off Indian land, I hope you  
29 come back here and see what kind of damage you have  
30 done to these people here. Thank you.





E. Jumbo

1 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you  
2 very much.

3 (WITNESS ASIDE)

4 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, is  
5 there anyone else who would like to speak? We've got  
6 lots of time but I don't want to embarrass you by  
7 sitting here.

8  
9 EDWARD JUMBO, resumed:

10 THE INTERPRETER: Edward Jumbo  
11 says that I believe in everything Jim Antoine Just  
12 said, and he said we all feel the same way, that we  
13 don't want no pipeline. He said we only hunt and  
14 fish to make our living here. He says if the pipeline  
15 goes through, he said that if anything happens, he  
16 said we just keep our lodge going by trapping. If  
17 anything happen, he said the trapping will get poor  
18 or something like that, he said we are going to go  
19 bankrupt. He said the lodge will be finished, he said  
20 that's the only thing they got going for them right  
21 now, and he said they only wish that the pipeline  
22 would stay away from Trainor Lake and the creeks that  
23 runs into Trout Lake. He said this is why we should  
24 have land settlement first and no pipeline.

25 He says that we all have  
26 -- other people in Trout Lake have individual trap-  
27 line for trapping, for living. He said that each  
28 year we have lots of land around Trout Lake but he  
29 said it's still small to them because he said each  
30 year they change routes to trap in different areas



E. Jumbo

1 so that they don't take all the animals from one area.  
2 So he said all these people here that's sitting here  
3 now, he says they're not talking but he said that's  
4 the way we do it in Trout Lake.

5 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you  
6 very much, Mr. Jumbo.

7 (WITNESS ASIDE)

8 THE COMMISSIONER: If there  
9 is no one else who wishes to speak, I'll conclude the  
10 hearing here in Trout Lake.

11 I think I should say that  
12 I really appreciate having had the chance to come here  
13 to Trout Lake and to listen to what you've had to say  
14 to me about how you feel about the pipeline, and I  
15 appreciated the chance to see your village, and it is  
16 a very beautiful place for all of us to see. You have  
17 told me how you feel through Chief / <sup>Antoine</sup> and the chief  
18 of your Band, Chief Deneron and your councillor,  
19 Mr. Jumbo, and the others who have spoken, and I will  
20 be thinking about what you have told me, and I want  
21 you to know that I do thank you for coming here tonight  
22 to attend this hearing.

23 EDWARD JUMBO, resumed:

24 THE INTERPRETER: Edward Jumbo  
25 say that maybe Arctic Gas or Foothills should tell some  
26 of the people that are here what their plan about the  
27 pipeline --

28 THE COMMISSIONER: Certainly.

29 A VOICE: Their what?

30 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, about



E. Jumbo

1 your plan for the pipeline. So if you would like to  
2 say anything about it, you go right ahead, Mr. Hushion  
3 or Mr. Burrell --.

4 MR. HUSHION: Would you prefer  
5 to ask me some questions?

6 THE INTERPRETER: No, he just  
7 wants to know about the proposal.

8 MR. HUSHION: Our proposal is  
9 -- We can't show you very much--

10 THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me,  
11 Mr. Hushion has been sworn at our Inquiry before. He  
12 is vice-president of Foothills, just so that you know.

13 That other one  
14 isn't very good, you see, it doesn't go down south  
15 very far. But you could try to show on that --

16 MR. HUSHION: Foothill's  
17 proposal is a plan, you probably heard about the Maple  
18 Leaf project, Foothills is a part of that. The Maple  
19 Leaf project is a project to bring gas from the  
20 Mackenzie Delta and only from the Mackenzie Delta, not  
21 from the Prudhoe Bay area, down the Mackenzie Valley  
22 and then to join with what we call existing systems,  
23 these are pipeline companies that have already been  
24 built and they have pipeline there, and we would add  
25 to those pipelines in Alberta and then across the  
26 other provinces, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario and  
27 Quebec, to take gas to Eastern Canada.

28 The Foothills portion of the  
29 project will take the gas from Mackenzie Valley and  
30 bring it down on the east side of the river in a





E. Jumbo

1 direct line to a point where you'll be more interested  
2 in, about eight miles east of Fort Simpson and then  
3 as we have been discussing here tonight, it will be  
4 about 35 miles east of Trout Lake on the east side  
5 of Lake Trainor, Trainor Lake, which comes through  
6 here. Then from here it heads direct to about  
7 Salmon Lake in Alberta, where we join with the Alberta  
8 Gas Trunk Line system.

9 The reason why we call it the  
10 Maple Leaf project is because ours is a smaller line,  
11 it would be only 42-inch around, and the pipe for this  
12 pipeline project can be purchased in Canada. All the  
13 pipe that we will use will be used and produced by  
14 Canadian what we call pipe mills, all across Canada,  
15 rather than having to go anywhere outside of Canada  
16 to buy any of our pipe.

17 Since our project is smaller,  
18 and we don't intend to have -- all along our line  
19 there are what we call compressor stations. These are  
20 stations that move the gas along the pipeline to  
21 where it's going to its eventual market. Now we don't  
22 intend to put large air strips at these compressor  
23 stations, so our gravel requirements that we would  
24 have to use for pads at these places are quite less than  
25 Mr. Carter's project.

26 Also because our pipe is  
27 smaller and it weighs less, we would have less steel  
28 that has to move down the river to these various  
29 locations, so it means less steel, less gravel used,  
30 and less tonnages.



E. Jumbo

1 THE COMMISSIONER: Do you  
2 want to say something about your company's policy  
3 regarding the hiring of people for construction and  
4 then operation of the pipeline?

5 MR. HUSHION: Yes. Thank you,  
6 Mr. Commissioner. Our --

7 THE INTERPRETER: Maybe I  
8 should say a few things before this here, because the  
9 people here, they don't know anything about Foothills.  
10 All they know about is the -- well, they heard about  
11 it but they really are talking about one pipeline.  
12 Everything that was referred to us was just the one  
13 pipeline; but maybe I should tell the people that there  
14 is two different --

15 THE COMMISSIONER: Tell them that there are  
16 two companies who want to build the pipeline.

17 MR. HUSHION: While the pipe-  
18 line is being built, there will be many jobs, there  
19 will be many people that would be working on the pipe-  
20 line. This means that there would be jobs and our  
21 company policy is to provide jobs for any northerner  
22 that wishes to have a job. We have stated that we  
23 would do that. After the pipeline has been constructed,  
24 one of our what we call our district headquarters,  
25 this is a place where people that look after the  
26 pipeline take care of it just as you do your trap lines,  
27 that would be in Fort Simpson, and we also would have  
28 a little bit larger facility in Fort Simpson, what  
29 we call a technical centre, and these are people that  
30 are trained to look after these compressor stations



1 that I spoke about.

2 Now there would be eventually  
3 about 90-91 people that would be employed permanently  
4 after the pipeline has been constructed. Now our  
5 sponsor company, our parent company of Foothills,  
6 the Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company back in 1970 started  
7 a training program for northerners, and this training  
8 program has been considered quite successful. There  
9 have been some people that have started the training  
10 program and left, but right now there are 27 northern-  
11 ers working as full-fledged employees for the Alberta  
12 Gas Trunk Line Company. One is a supervisor, and one  
13 has his welding, as we call it, ticket.

14 This summer also Alberta Gas  
15 Trunk Line, when it starts its construction program  
16 here very shortly, will put some 15 people training  
17 in construction to help in their training program.  
18 We have also stated that if the pipeline is built,  
19 and if we were the ones that would build it, we would  
20 immediately start because we have this pipeline system  
21 already, take more northerners and in the time that  
22 we are getting ready to build the pipeline north,  
23 we would start training additional people at that time.

24 I think that's enough, and  
25 Mr. Burrell and I would be glad to answer questions.

26 THE COMMISSIONER: Mr.  
27 Carter, would you --

28 MR. CARTER: Mr. Rowe will  
29 make some further comments here.

30 THE COMMISSIONER: This is Mr.





E. Jumbo

1 Rowe of Arctic Gas. Mr. Rowe has been sworn in this  
2 Inquiry before. This is the other company that wants  
3 to build a pipeline.

4 MR. ROWE: We try harder.

5 When I was listening to some of the concerns of the  
6 people here tonight, maybe I could just add a couple  
7 of points which might help them to understand a little  
8 better what will happen when the pipeline is built,  
9 or if it is built.

10 One of the concerns expressed  
11 was regarding the headwaters of some of the rivers  
12 which originate to the east of Trainor Lake, and even-  
13 tually drain into Trout Lake. The pipeline from around  
14 the Fort Simpson area south will no longer be refriger-  
15 ated, it will be cooled but not refrigerated as it is  
16 in the north, so that the river crossings, when the  
17 pipeline goes underneath the rivers, it will be  
18 buried very deeply beneath the river so that there  
19 will be very little interference with any of the  
20 drainage -- almost none, I would assume, once the  
21 pipeline is put in the river. It will have no effect  
22 on either the water quality or the fish.

23 One of the other concerns, too,  
24 which was mentioned by some of the gentlemen was the  
25 effect on the community of Trout Lake itself by the  
26 construction of the pipeline. The construction camps  
27 will be located at quite a distance from the town, I  
28 think from the measurement that I made today, roughly  
29 40 miles will be the closest construction camp to the  
30 town. There would be no road or access from the





E. Jumbo  
Miss P. Nahanni

1 pipeline to the town, so there would be no reason  
2 that there would be any inter-action between any of  
3 the construction workers and the town itself.

4 The other thing I might men-  
5 tion, to reinforce something that Mr. Hushion said  
6 about the training program, he mentioned 26 people  
7 who are on the training program. These were just  
8 the trainees who are working for Alberta Gas Trunk  
9 Line. In the total program, <sup>there are</sup> over 100 northerners train-  
10 ing in various aspects of the whole industry, the  
11 drilling in the north, seismic crews in the north,  
12 some are working for other pipeline companies in the  
13 south, some are working at office jobs in the south,  
14 and Art Drew, whom I'm sure most people know here,  
15 is more or less directing a training program, the  
16 overall training program in the south along with  
17 Rick Baine and some of the other people that you may  
18 know.

19 (WITNESS ASIDE)

20 MISS PHOEBE NAHANNI, resumed:

21 THE WITNESS: The last you  
22 said about two people regarding the pipeline route,  
23 but there were two things that concerns me. The first  
24 one is what Mr. Rowe just said about the pipeline  
25 further east. Moving further east you are closer  
26 to the trap lines of other communities like Jean Marie  
27 and Kakisa, so it makes no difference. The people are  
28 concerned, just as concerned over there as they are  
29 here, and the other thing is Mr. Hushion's remark  
30 about the headquarters managing the trapline. I didn't



Miss P. Nahanni

1 quite understand. Could he expound on that?

2 MR. HUSHION: I'm sorry, I  
3 didn't understand what your problem was.

4 A Your remark about your  
5 headquarters managing our pipeline, as we are managing  
6 this traplines.

7 THE COMMISSIONER: That's  
8 Fort Simpson regional headquarters, that you mentioned.

9 MR. HUSHION: I think what  
10 I was trying to say was that the people we would have  
11 working for us were looking after the pipeline the  
12 same as these people here would be looking after their  
13 traplines. What I meant was that you just take care  
14 of things the way you take care of your traplines.  
15 That's what I was trying to say. Did I help you any?

16 The people that would be  
17 in what you say the district headquarters in Fort  
18 Simpson, we actually have over in Yellowknife, is  
19 our operating headquarters, where the people would  
20 be stationed and control and look after the whole  
21 pipeline; but in different areas, Inuvik and Norman  
22 Wells and Fort Simpson we have three district head-  
23 quarters, and those people work out of there and  
24 go to these compressor stations and move up and down  
25 the pipeline whenever required, to be sure everything  
26 is in order, that there isn't something going wrong,  
27 that later on the vegetation is starting to take hold  
28 and there are no leaks in the pipeline or nothing that  
29 would concern us, so we would be ready to take care  
30 of it right away, and that is their job.



Miss P. Nahanni  
J. McKay

1 I was trying to point out  
2 there would be those permanent jobs available in Fort  
3 Simpson after the pipeline has been constructed. I am  
4 sorry I forget the interpreter. (WITNESS ASIDE)

5 MR. MCKAY: Yes, I would like to address <sup>both</sup> companies,  
6 I would like to know if you have any policy of compen-  
7 sation in case the pipeline goes through and there is  
8 breakage or something, or something happens to our  
9 environment, to the community. Have you got any way to  
10 compensate?

11 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, do  
12 you want to answer that?

13 MR. MCKAY: I think both of  
14 them should because have a policy that includes fore-  
15 sight.

16 THE COMMISSIONER: All right,  
17 let's find out.

18 MR. HUSHION: Well, I should  
19 explain what we do in Alberta with our operating  
20 company. We pay the damages that we incur in perhaps  
21 fixing a repair, that's what happens, or that may be  
22 the main thing that could happen. There are some other  
23 things, sometimes fences, although there are not  
24 many fences here in the north, get knocked down and  
25 we go back and repair them, and in so doing we do  
26 other damage along the pipeline in people's minds, so  
27 we go by and talk to these people and discuss it, and  
28 we pay them what we call damages, something that's  
29 fair, we think, for the trouble, the inconvenience  
30 that we have caused the people that are owners of







J. McKay

1 the land, the land-owners or the tenant, as we may  
2 say in Alberta.

3 A I don't know if you  
4 misinterpreted my question. I am thinking more in  
5 line of let's say what these people have been talking  
6 about, that their living doesn't depend on the kind  
7 of damages you can repair. Let's say the biological  
8 or environmental signs, it sounds pretty safe to say  
9 nothing could happen, but there have been disasters  
10 in the past, with exploitation of resources.

11 THE COMMISSIONER: You said  
12 there have been disasters in the past, and for example  
13

14 A For example, it's easy  
15 for you to say that you can repair damages, you can  
16 pay the people for damages they think has occurred.  
17 But I am thinking more in terms of long-range, and I  
18 think that's what these people are also thinking of.  
19 What happens if the pipe does break and the lake is  
20 contaminated? I don't think that is too unrealistic  
21 because this is the line that they are speaking of,  
22 because this is their livelihood. You can't come in  
23 and pay them off, so to speak, and say, "O.K., here's  
24 \$2,000 and I hope you're happy because we're happy."

25 MR. HUSHION: No, I was  
26 referring mostly in Alberta, you have crop damage,  
27 things that can't be regained. This is something that  
28 they would have sold and of course then your returns  
29 are lost to them. What you're talking more of course  
30 is a very important, very well-studied subject, as



J. McKay

1 what are plans are to do as little destruction to the  
2 environment as possible. There are many people, and  
3 of course this is a very important subject that are  
4 before the hearings of Mr. Justice Berger and his  
5 Commission, and I think that although we've had both  
6 in the study groups that have been going on for five  
7 years since the original consortium of Gas Arctic, and  
8 then the other Northwest Project, and the merger of  
9 the two into what is called Canadian Arctic Gas now,  
10 and Foothills is doing some additional studies as far  
11 as the environment is concerned, and I think that we  
12 are all trying very sincerely to do the best we can  
13 that way, and to do as little damage and as little  
14 disruption to the soil, the environment, and the rivers  
15 and lakes as is possible.

16 Fortunately, with the gas  
17 line any way, we don't have the bad pollution that  
18 you would get with an oil pipeline. At least the  
19 gas just rises as it's lighter than air.

20 A So you don't have any  
21 policy as of now? Any policy that is set down to  
22 say that if it does occur then you are prepared to  
23 do this and this.

24 MR. HUSHION: Well, we would  
25 have to know what it is that happens, I suppose, and  
26 how we would take care of that. I think the same  
27 thing just in building the pipeline is no different  
28 than making a repair, so what we do in building the  
29 pipeline, how we plan and intend to do as little as  
30 possible, then to revegetate the right-of-way, the



1 area that we use for the pipeline afterwards, I think  
2 are the subject of quite exhaustive studies.

3 THE COMMISSIONER: Do you want  
4 to add anything, Mr. Rowe, on behalf of Arctic Gas?

5 MR. ROWE: I guess I might,  
6 too. The policy of Arctic Gas is somewhat as Mr.  
7 Hushion said. In the event there was -- the policy  
8 of Arctic Gas would be the same as Mr. Hushion outlined,  
9 I think, in the event that there was some damage,  
10 say, to a trapline in which a person's livelihood was  
11 reduced. It would be the policy of the company to  
12 try and fairly compensate the man for that.

13 As Mr. Hushion said, the  
14 problem of a major environmental disaster or ecological  
15 disaster is something which we cannot imagine happening.  
16 For example, your example of the fish, killing and  
17 polluting the fish in Trout Lake in the draining  
18 system would not be an applicable one.

19 We've run quite substantial  
20 studies to determine what effect the natural gas has  
21 on fish when it's dissolved in the water, or as much  
22 as you can dissolve it in the water, and we can't  
23 measure any effect at all on fish. They continue to  
24 swim around.

25 But should there be a major  
26 ecological disaster, if question dictated -- I don't  
27 know, we don't have a policy for that because we don't  
28 anticipate it.

29 (WITNESS ASIDE)

30 JIM ANTOINE, resumed:  
THE WITNESS: I would like to ask





J. Antoine

1 some questions. The two gentlemen that spoke about--  
2 on behalf of the two pipelines, I think they both have  
3 covered everything that was brought up by myself and  
4 the people here. The one thing that I didn't say  
5 anything about, I haven't heard anything about is  
6 about the land settlement. Are you -- both pipelines  
7 are you going to respect the people's wishes in order  
8 that we want to have a land settlement before the  
9 pipeline? Are you going to follow that wish or are you  
10 just going to go ahead and build the pipeline without  
11 any land settlement? I'd like to get a good answer  
12 from both people.

13 MR. HUSHION: Our president,  
14 Mr. Blair, has stated that he thinks that it would  
15 probably be one or two years before the National  
16 Energy Board would authorize anyone to construct the  
17 pipeline, and if it appears that the problem with  
18 land entitlement is still an issue that our company  
19 would wait another year before beginning construction.  
20 However, we seem to think that what will happen is  
21 that the National Energy Board and the Government of  
22 Canada would probably want a pipeline to be completed  
23 somewhere by 1980, about that date.

24 THE COMMISSIONER: Well,  
25 excuse me, just so that -- are you saying that if  
26 that were the schedule, so to speak, that you would  
27 -- that your company, are we to understand that what  
28 Mr. Blair has said is that your company would then  
29 support postponement of the beginning of construction  
30 until 1981? Is that what all of that meant?





J. Antoine

1 MR. HUSHION: It would amount  
2 to about that, about 1981, yes.

3 MR. ROWE: As Mr. Hushion  
4 mentioned, Mr. Blair has indicated that Foothills  
5 would be prepared to wait an extra year after the  
6 issuance of a permit before starting construction.  
7 This is really, I think, a little bit of a slight of  
8 hand because it would take about a year to geared up  
9 to order materials and begin construction anyway, and  
10 Arctic Gas, of course, would be in the same position.  
11 It would be a year after the issuance of a permit  
12 before construction was begun.

13 To answer your question a  
14 little bit more directly, the Arctic Gas has stated  
15 many times in public that they agree that the land  
16 claim issue is a valid one, they believe. However, it  
17 is one which is between the Dene nation and the  
18 Government of Canada. Arctic Gas is somewhere in the  
19 middle and really has no official position in the  
20 negotiations. However, we would hope that before  
21 the pipeline is in a position to be built, if it is,  
22 that that claim would be settled to the agreement of  
23 both parties involved.

24 Does that answer your  
25 question?

26 A : Yes. Are you  
27 saying that Arctic Gas' position is that even if the  
28 land settlement isn't over, you would go ahead and  
29 build a pipeline anyway?

30 MR. ROWE: Well, the position



1 of Arctic Gas is that the building of a pipeline  
2 would not influence the settlement of the land claims,  
3 that it would not produce a settlement one way or the  
4 other on that.

5 A Well, the Dene position  
6 on that is that they have a strong feeling that their  
7 pipelines will have an influence on the land settlement  
8 quite a bit. We have got a difference of opinion here.  
9 Arctic Gas is saying that the Arctic Gas pipeline  
10 would not influence the settlement, but we're saying  
11 that the pipeline is going to influence the settlement  
12 quite a bit.

13 MR. ROWE: IN what manner do  
14 you see it influencing the settlement?

15 A Well, like the Dene  
16 people are the majority in the north right now, and  
17 with your massive project of I don't know how many  
18 thousand men you employ, this would open up the  
19 north with all kinds of transients from the south who  
20 would be working on this pipeline, plus all the other  
21 little outfits that will be coming in to subsidiary  
22 companies that would increase the white population a  
23 great deal, and this way the white people would be  
24 the majority instead of the native people, and that  
25 way we would lose a good position, for the land claims.  
26 In this way we see that <sup>I think</sup> personally anyway, this way  
27 I think I see the pipeline as being a real influential  
28 thing within the land settlement.

29 I could go more into all  
30 kinds of detail, but there's other people within the



organization structure who would do a better job than I would.

MR. ROWE: The same could be said of me. I'm not in a position to debate it.

A Well, thank you anyways. But the way I see it is Foothills is supporting the land claims and Arctic Gas isn't.

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you.

(WITNESS ASIDE)

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I think to be fair to Arctic Gas or fair to Foothills, as I understand it, what Arctic Gas is saying is if they get permission from the National Energy Board and the government to go ahead and build the pipeline, they will go ahead and build it even if the land claims haven't been settled. Foothills is saying if they get permission from the National Energy Board and the government to go ahead and build the pipeline they will wait a year for land claims to be settled, and then they'll go ahead and build it.

I think that's what these two gentlemen were telling us. Have I been fair to both companies or unfair to both? Fair to one and unfair to the other?

MR. HUSHION: No, generally

THE COMMISSIONER: Here, take the mike.

MR. HUSHION: I think it was just a matter of what the feeling of land entitlements





Miss P. Nahanni

would be if it hasn't been solved, and I think that it wasn't exactly one year time element involved but something like a year.

THE COMMISSIONER: What is "something like a year"?

MR. HUSHION: How can you define that? You know, we said we didn't want to go into any area where we weren't wanted, really, if it was that bad then we might want to wait just a little bit longer perhaps. But I would think reasonably a year 'is what we would hope, and certainly we would hope that by that time things had been solved.

THE COMMISSIONER: Do you want to add anything, Mr. Rowe?

MR. CARTER: I think that was a fair statement. Mr. Rowe said that Arctic Gas' present plans are that they would in fact wait a year before construction started, in any case.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, those are the answers. Would anyone else like to ask a question or say anything?

MISS PHOEBE NAHANNI, resumed:

THE WITNESS: Yes. Mr. Hushion when you said you would wait a year -- Mr. Hushion, when you say your company is going to wait for another if the land issue is still being talked about, do you also mean that you will also not be applying for any permits for construction and ordering material and stuff like that?



Miss P. Nahanni  
E. Jumbo

1 MR. HUSHION: Well, I would  
2 think that we would surely be ordering the material  
3 if we were favored with a permit to construct a  
4 pipeline, if one is to be built. As far as applying  
5 for other permits, I would suppose, depending on  
6 what the needs may be in order to keep things going  
7 so that there wouldn't be any further delays, since  
8 there are people that consider a pipeline is needed  
9 also, but I think we would have to temper that by  
10 saying we wouldn't want to be applying for any such  
11 land use permits that were going to be interfering  
12 in any way with, I would think, the problems that  
13 were happening at that particular time.

14 I think it would depend --  
15 it's a little hard to predict the future -- but I'm  
16 wondering whether for example maybe the settlement is  
17 approaching -- I mean the problem is approaching being  
18 settled, something like that, you have to gauge the  
19 feelings and the happenings of that particular time.  
(WITNESS ASIDE)

20 THE COMMISSIONER: Anyone  
21 else have a question or some contribution to make?

22 I think, chief, then we might  
23 adjourn this hearing if <sup>now</sup> there is no one else who wishes  
24 to say anything, and let me just thank you all again  
25 for making the contribution you have. It's been very  
26 useful to me.

27 EDWARD JUMBO, resumed:  
THE INTERPRETER: He just  
28 said that after he heard from the two companies he  
29 wishes that Edward said he has a final thing to say  
30 after he heard from the two companies, that he only



E. Jumbo

1 make him wish we have the land settlement first.

2 THE COMMISSIONER: All right,  
3 I think that you have expressed the view of these  
4 people here, Mr. Jumbo, and I'd like to thank you  
5 again and all of the others who spoke tonight, and  
6 those who answered questions.

7 We will be going to Nahanni  
8 Butte tomorrow to hear what the people there have to  
9 say, and then we will be going to Fort Simpson on  
10 Monday, September 8th and the 9th, and then to Wrigley  
11 on the 10th and perhaps the 11th as well, and then to  
12 Jean Marie River on the 12th and the 13th. So we will  
13 be visiting the people who live in this region and we  
14 want to thank you for your contribution because it is  
15 important to me to know how you feel and that's why  
16 I'll be going to see how the other people who live  
17 in this region feel.

18 So the Inquiry is adjourned  
19 then until tomorrow when we will reconvene at Nahanni  
20 Butte, so I'll thank you again muchly.

21 (PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED TO AUGUST 24, 1975)  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30





Nahanni Butte, N.W.T.,

August 24, 1975.

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I'll

call our hearing to order and tell you that my name is Judge Berger, and I am conducting an Inquiry to find out what you think about the proposal to build a gas pipeline from the Arctic Ocean to the south. That proposal is to build a gas pipeline up the Mackenzie Valley and the companies that want to build a gas pipeline have also announced that they want to build an oil pipeline too, and we've been told that if a pipeline is built there will be increased seismic exploration throughout the Mackenzie Valley. So all of this will affect the lives of the people who live in this valley and I am here because the Federal Government asked me to find out what you think about it before they decide whether they will allow a pipeline to be built.

I want to hear from you and your councillors, from old people and from young people, because what you have to say is just as important as what anybody else has to say about this. I have been listening to scientists and biologists and pipeline officials at the hearings in Yellowknife, and everything they say is written down, and typed out so that I can read it again.

What you have to say to me is just as important as what they have to say to me, and that's why this young man is here with a mask on his face, because he is simply recording everything that





1 you say so it can be typed up and I can read and re-  
2 read what you have told me after I have left Nahanni  
3 Butte.

4 The other people that are here  
5 are part of the Inquiry staff and some of them are from  
6 the C.B.C., who broadcast to people throughout the  
7 north what you have to say in Nahanni Butte and in each  
8 village that we visit, and others are from the news-  
9 papers in Southern Canada, because people there want  
10 to know what you have to say.

11 So it is important that we  
12 take a hard look now at this pipeline and what it  
13 will mean because once the first shovelful of earth has  
14 been dug, and once the first length of pipe has been  
15 laid, it will be too late; and I have invited represen-  
16 tatives of the two pipeline companies -- there are  
17 two companies that want to build a pipeline, one is  
18 called Arctic Gas, the other is called Foothills  
19 Pipe Lines. I have invited representatives of both  
20 of those companies to come here today, and they are  
21 here so that they will be able to hear what you have  
22 to say and so that they will be here to answer any  
23 questions that you might want to ask them.

24 So my job is to report to the  
25 Government of Canada what the pipeline will mean to  
26 the north and its peoples, and to do that I want you  
27 to help me by telling me what you feel it is going to  
28 mean to you. Then the Government of Canada will have  
29 to decide whether a pipeline is to be built, and if it  
30 is to be built, where it is to be built and who is going



Chief H. Deneron

1 to build it.

2 So I am here now to listen to  
3 you, and I hope each of you feels free to tell me what  
4 you think, either in English or in Slavey, whatever you  
5 feel most comfortable using when you are talking.

6 So go ahead chief, or Mr.

7 Vitel .

8  
9 CHIEF HARRY DENERON, resumed:

10 Once again I'd like to thank  
11 Mr. Berger and everybody else who are here today.

12 To start with, our concern  
13 toward this pipeline is just the same as Fort Liard  
14 and Trout Lake. How the pipeline going to affect the  
15 Nahanni has to be the park. I think once the pipeline  
16 goes through there will be a mass of outside people  
17 coming down looking for jobs and Fort Simpson is going  
18 to be used for I guess one of the -- I think it was  
19 the Foothill people was saying that they are going to  
20 use it for a centre for hiring people and so forth.  
21 Once you have all these people move into Fort Simpson,  
22 no doubt they will be using the Nahanni River to go  
23 back up and down to see the park and so forth, and  
24 the park was put there, without the Indian people  
25 been knowing about it. I guess it was just a year ago  
26 that people found out that there was a boundary line  
27 20 miles from town, and these people that trap as far  
28 back as 60 miles from Nahanni and the boundary lines  
29 is only 20 miles, and when the government drew the  
30 boundary lines the people of Nahanni was never been



Chief H. Deneron

1 consulted, so that's one of the wish for the people  
2 in Nahanni that they want to move the boundary line  
3 back to about 60 miles up the Flat River or Deadman's  
4 Valley.

5 When we asked the government  
6 that, the government people say, "Well, why are you  
7 crying about this boundary line? It's mean everything  
8 to you when we have the park. There's no development  
9 can go into the park" but they say the Indian people  
10 can go into the park and continue to hunt and trap, but  
11 we all know that in Southern B.C. there's a lot of  
12 Indian people been charged for carrying firearm in the  
13 park, and so in Fort Smith there's a lot of charges  
14 being laid for Indian people carrying firearm in those  
15 parks. So the people here are very concerned that  
16 this same thing will happen in Nahanni National Park.

17 Maybe we can do the same thing  
18 as we did at Trout Lake, ask -- maybe we should ask the  
19 company, the two companies that are going to build  
20 the gas pipeline, Foothills and Arctic Gas, tell the  
21 people here what the plans are and what are they going  
22 to do, and so forth, you know.

23 THE COMMISSIONER: All right.  
24 Mr. Hushion and Mr. Rowe. I'll tell you what, if you  
25 like you can come here and use this microphone. He's the  
26 president from the Foothills Pipe Lines.

27 He's been sworn already at  
28 Trout Lake. Carry on.

29 MR. HUSHION: Thank you, Mr.  
30 Commissioner. Foothills Pipe Lines is a part of what





Chief H. Deneron

1 we call and perhaps you've heard of, the Maple Leaf  
2 project. It's a project to build a pipeline from the  
3 Mackenzie Delta and running in a straight line towards  
4 the Alberta border and the Northwest Territories  
5 border. The line then continues on and joins what  
6 we refer to as existing systems, or pipeline companies  
7 that have pipelines that have already been built in  
8 Alberta, and then across Canada and the other provinces.  
9 We would move the gas from the Mackenzie Delta by en-  
10 larging those existing systems. In this way our project  
11 costs less money.

12 The pipeline that we propose  
13 is a 42-inch pipeline, that's a round pipeline, and it's  
14 a smaller pipeline since we are only talking about  
15 moving Canadian gas, and moving the amount of gas that  
16 the Canadians in other parts of Canada require. Because  
17 of this, the project that we propose would use less  
18 steel and would use less gravel and therefore would  
19 reduce the impact of the project both on the land and  
20 on the people and on the river.

21 Another reason that it's  
22 called the Maple Leaf project is that because of the  
23 size of pipe, it is pipe that we can get in Canada,  
24 all of the pipe that we propose would be -- could be  
25 made by people having jobs in Canada.

26 Another reason is that Foothills  
27 has also proposed in moving the gas down the Mackenzie  
28 Valley that it would supply gas, where economical, to  
29 communities along the valley and also to communities  
30 along the western arm of the Great Slave Lake as far as



Chief H. Deneron

Yellowknife and Pine Point.

If I might, chief, I would like to correct you on one point that I think may have been mixed up in our discussion of last night. We didn't mean to say that we would be hiring people in Fort Simpson. We would hire people from Fort Simpson that wanted to work, but the headquarters, the district headquarters that we were referring to that would provide jobs for 90-91 people in Fort Simpson eventually when the pipeline has been built, those would be people who would be stationed there in a modern building with as I said, a garage-warehouse type of thing, and the people would work there at permanent jobs. But the hiring for construction would not be done out of Fort Simpson. We would assume now, and our plan is that this would happen probably from Edmonton. The people would be moved from there right to construction sites that would be along the pipeline, at every place where we have a compressor station, of which there are 17, we would have construction camps and the people would move to and from there in some place.

I would also like to say that it is our policy, the policy of Foothills, to provide jobs for any northerner that wishes to work on the pipeline, if he should so desire. This would mean that not only during construction but afterwards, of course, as permanent jobs when we are operating, that is looking after the pipeline and maintaining it.

The parent company of ours,  
Alberta Gas Trunk Line, which is one of the companies



Chief H. Deneron

1 that Foothills would connect to in Alberta, back when  
2 we had a consortium that was called Gas Arctic, started  
3 a training program of which some 25 and now I believe  
4 there are 27 that are working on Alberta Gas Trunk Line,  
5 and there have been some -- I think about 90 that have  
6 gone not completely through the training program but some  
7 of them have come and left, decided that they would  
8 rather return home than keep a job, or didn't like the  
9 type of work, but we did wind up with 27 people that  
10 are completely trained now. This program, of course,  
11 when there was a merger of my company and Mr. Carter's  
12 and Mr. Rowe's, this went together into a program that  
13 is called Nortran, and now the training program is  
14 functioning under that; but it was one of the things  
15 that our company, Alberta Gas Trunk Line, our parent  
16 company, started back in 1970.

17 Our company has also said that  
18 if there is a pipeline to be built, and we are the  
19 ones that are selected to build it, that when we do  
20 receive a permit we would take additional people  
21 -- the ones that wish to do so -- and have them work  
22 on our pipeline system so that they could be trained  
23 for the jobs that then would come during the construc-  
24 tion and then finally the operation of the pipeline.

25 Thank you.

26 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, Mr.  
27 Rowe? This is Mr. Rowe, who is an official of Arctic  
28 Gas.

29 MR. ROWE: I might start by  
30 trying to explain exactly, or as closely as I can what





Chief H. Deneron

1 a pipeline is, a natural gas pipeline anyway. Unless  
2 you've seen one it's pretty hard to describe accurately,  
3 but first off the gas, it may be worthwhile explaining,  
4 the gas that flows through the pipeline is not gasoline,  
5 the same as you use in kickers. It's more like air as  
6 opposed to a liquid form. The other thing is that the  
7 pipeline, when it is constructed, would be buried deeply  
8 beneath the surface of the ground about, the top of the  
9 pipe would be in the order of four feet or so below the  
10 surface of the ground.

11 To help to explain it, I was  
12 just looking over at those barrels there, and if you  
13 cut the bottoms and tops out of each of those barrels  
14 and then joined them all together, in a long string,  
15 it would be roughly what you'd have. The pipeline is  
16 just a steel tube that would be buried underneath the  
17 ground.

18 The pipeline from here would  
19 be about 95 miles to the east where the pipeline route  
20 would run. It would be built during the winter when  
21 the ground is frozen and installed -- a trench would  
22 be dug about 8 feet or so wide, and about 10 feet deep,  
23 and the pipe would be placed in it, and the soil put  
24 back on top, and then it would be buried, and the pipe  
25 would be continually built in this manner.

26 The gas has to be pumped or  
27 compressed every so many miles in order to keep it  
28 moving down the pipeline, so there are large pumps  
29 which are installed every 50 miles or so, and these  
30 serve to push the gas to keep it going flowing through





Chief H. Deneron  
A. Consenta

1 the line. These pumps are run by large engines much  
2 the same as the turbine engine on the aircraft like the  
3 Twin Otter, only much larger. These drive pumps would  
4 then push the gas through the pipeline.

5 Once the pipeline is installed,  
6 the number of men required to operate it, for example in  
7 Fort Simpson, it would be as Mr. Hushion mentioned,  
8 and in this proposal as well there would be an operat-  
9 ing centre and at Fort Simpson we would propose about  
10 63 men to operate the pipeline out of Fort Simpson,  
11 who would live in the town or near the Town of Fort  
12 Simpson.

13 During the construction, as  
14 Mr. Hushion mentioned, the workers would live right  
15 in camps along the route of the pipeline. They wouldn't  
16 live in the settlements, nor would they be permitted  
17 to travel back and forth to the settlements. They would  
18 be flown directly into the camps and then out again  
19 on their leave or their rotation.

20 When it came to operating the  
21 pipeline if it were built, the company would prefer  
22 to use northerners to operate the company, to work for  
23 it because they live in the north, they understand  
24 the country, and would be better prepared to live here  
25 and operate it.

26 (WITNESS ASIDE)

27 ALBERT CONSENTA, sworn:

28 THE INTERPRETER: He says that  
29 if they put a pipeline, there might be some damage from  
30 the pipes and it's going to disturb wildlife and it's



A. Consenta

1 going to -- might destroy the land. He says that there's  
2 hardly any animals now and he says as long as there's no  
3 damage done to the pipe he's kind of scared for he's  
4 not satisfied with the idea of damaging the land.

5 THE COMMISSIONER: Do you want  
6 to add anything to that, sir?

7 A And up there too they say  
8 they will be starting right now Cadillac Mine. There were  
9 a few residents from here seen in that creek, there were  
10 barrels just floating all over the creek, and they say  
11 the river is just red with barrels, and that's one thing  
12 that they don't want, that Cadillac Mine is starting in  
13 now again and they've never discussed with the people  
14 here that they are going to be starting again. They  
15 just started behind our back and they start -- well,  
16 the minerals there were low so they quit, and for six  
17 years they never been there; now they're starting it  
18 again.

19 In our park there, that's where  
20 they get their sheeps, moose, furs and we would like  
21 to move the boundary a bit further up than it is now,  
22 about to Deadman's Valley. Up to there it's good for  
23 moose, sheep, and furs, up to Deadman's Valley.

24 Now they got it about 20 miles  
25 from here by river. He said they've been mostly on  
26 this land ever since -- well, before white man came.  
27 They been on the land and they get good living, and now  
28 there is always sickness going around and old people  
29 having hard time. Well, there's too much noise, I  
30 guess, and some people around here know a bit about



A. Consenta  
F. Vitel

1 minerals in rocks. If they can still remember it, maybe  
2 they know where is it; but now they're annoyed that  
3 people from outside are taking over. That's what they  
4 don't like. Those Cadillac Mine, they sent me this  
5 paper that shows where the minerals are. I guess it's  
6 a permit to that Cadillac Mine, and just says how they  
7 going to be working at that Cadillac Mine and what they're  
8 going to be doing to keep the land and wildlife, and  
9 try not to disturb wildlife and the land.

10 We are all concerned about  
11 the park boundary to be moved up to Deadman's Valley.

12 (WITNESS ASIDE)

13  
14 FRANK VITEL , sworn:

15 THE INTERPRETER: His name is  
16 Frank Vitel , and he wants the park boundary to be  
17 moved up to Deadman's Valley.

18 THE COMMISSIONER: How far  
19 is it from where the park boundary is now to Deadman's  
20 Valley, how far up the river?

21 THE INTERPRETER: It's about  
22 75 miles from here by the river with a boat.

23 CHIEF DENERON: Actually it's  
24 20 miles to the border from here. There was Service  
25 of Canada came in from Calgary and they never asked the  
26 people they're going to be using their land, and they  
27 just came in and they were using the land.

28 THE COMMISSIONER: The some-  
29 thing Service of Canada?

30 CHIEF DENERON: Geologists.





F. Vitel  
Chief H. Deneron

THE COMMISSIONER: Oh yes.

CHIEF DENERON: Survey of

Canada came in and they just came in all of a sudden and to start working in the mountains, and they never discussed this with the people.

(WITNESS ASIDE)

CHIEF HARRY DENERON, resumed:

THE WITNESS: I kind of brought

this to your attention before, Mr. Berger, but I don't know if I really did this here. It's not the geologist people that to blame regarding this whole issue. I think again it is the government people. The geologist people were, they wrote and asked if they can get a land use permit to carry out this survey. This was dated way back in March, and by the look of all these things here, they been writing back and forth to the Land Office in Yellowknife, and again the government people said to me in May, one employee of the Territorial Government had something to do with this settlement manager in Fort Liard, one day he came up to me and said, "You think you can get your band together and try to have this pass one with the other because these people like to know what you people think about us coming into Nahanni and carry out this survey," and this is when I took the paper, the whole thing, and he said, "Well, give it back to me because I have to send it back to Yellowknife and let them know how you people feel."

I look at the whole thing



Chief H. Deneron

1 in front of them and I, by the look of everything look  
2 like these geologist people were on their way from Cal-  
3 gary to Nahanni, so I told him there that, "Why come  
4 to us now? By the look of everything the people is  
5 already on their way to Nahanni."

6 And he said, "No," he said,  
7 "Not so. You people have the right to say what you  
8 want before they move into Nahanni."

9 And I guess I was right be-  
10 cause I took the paper and we never done anything  
11 about it, and next week we find out that their camp  
12 is already set up in Nahanni. This sort of thing goes  
13 on all the time, just like Nahanni Boundary Park,  
14 Nahanni Park boundaries, and this Cadillac Mines and  
15 everything.

16 THE COMMISSIONER: Where was  
17 the camp established by the Geological Survey?

18 A Well, their application  
19 was for a piece of land about a mile up from here  
20 called the Blue Fish Creek, which is just about a mile  
21 up the Nahanni River here, and in their application  
22 they say how they're going to dispose of garbage and  
23 so forth; but their camp was set up across where the  
24 park people now occupy the property, this is where  
25 their camp was set later, and it's not where they want  
26 to have their camp, you know, set up their camp before.

27 We would like to have at least the airport to be  
28 moved to make it a little bit wider and longer, and  
29 --

30 THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me,



Chief H. Deneron

1 I can't do anything about the airport. That's nothing  
2 to do with me. I don't want you to think that I  
3 could do something about the airport.

4 Let me put it this way, chief,  
5 and Mr. Vitell, that what you have told me about the  
6 way in which Cadillac Mines' undertaking went ahead, the  
7 way in which the boundary of the National Park was  
8 determined, and the way in which the camp for the  
9 Geological Survey of Canada was established, some  
10 those things have happened I can't do anything about  
11 any of them, but I am interested in the way in which  
12 land use authorization -- that is permission to industry  
13 -- to use land has been given in the past and the way  
14 in which the government has gone about establishing  
15 the National Park so that if those things were done  
16 without consultation with the people here, as you say,  
17 and certainly I accept what you say, that to ensure that  
18 that doesn't happen again in relation to the building  
19 of a gas pipeline or any of the things that will come  
20 if it is built, that's what -- why I'm interested in  
21 what you have told me about Cadillac, the National Park  
22 boundary, the Geological Survey; but I can't do any-  
23 thing about those things now, any more than I can do  
24 anything about the airport. So maybe I owe it to you  
25 to make that clear to you.

26 CHIEF DENERON: I have a question and maybe perhaps Mr. Rowe  
27 from Arctic Gas can answer that.

28 THE COMMISSIONER: Go ahead with the  
29 question.

30 A Mr. Rowe was saying  
that they will employ -- have about 65 people, 63 people





Chief H. Deneron

1 in Fort Simpson, and Foothills say 90 to 91. I just  
2 want to know how come this big difference in manpower  
3 there? I want to know -- another thing I want to  
4 know is what education do the native people have to have  
5 to get into training?

6 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I  
7 think we'll ask both of you to answer. Go ahead first,  
8 Mr. Rowe.

9 MR. ROWE: On the first part  
10 of your question, Harry, about the numbers of people,  
11 I'm not really sure why the difference is. Both companies  
12 have a little bit different operating policy on the  
13 number of people that they need to employ to run the  
14 pipeline. Maybe Mr. Hushion might be better qualified  
15 than I to explain the difference in those two numbers.

16 As far as the education of  
17 the people to get on the training program, initially  
18 it was thought that a Grade 12 education would be  
19 necessary in order that the northerners could be trained  
20 to do the highly technical jobs on the pipeline. How-  
21 ever, it was found that we were able to drop that  
22 down, that requirement from Grade 12 down, and leave  
23 it rather flexible so that we now have some people who  
24 have Grade 7 or Grade 8 who are working on training  
25 programs, as well as a lot of people who have a complete  
26 Grade 12. One of the things that the training program  
27 offers the people is the ability to increase their  
28 education as the job requires it. For example, if a  
29 fellow starts off working on a compressor station as  
30 a maintenance man, a fellow who helps operate the





Chief H. Deneron

1 station, he can take night courses or take time off  
2 from work and go back to school in a Technical School  
3 and get his education increased if he needs it to go  
4 on further in his job, so there really is no minimum  
5 education required. A person can work up and up-grade  
6 themselves as they need to.

7 A It seems funny to me that  
8 Foothills said they are going to use smaller stuff --  
9 smaller pipes and smaller everything -- and they are  
10 going to employ more people. It just seems to me it's  
11 kind of funny.

12 MR. ROWE: Well, this may be  
13 more people at Fort Simpson. Howie, do you know? Can  
14 you say why that's so?

15 MR. HUSHION: Yes, at Fort  
16 Simpson we have what we call a Technical Centre and  
17 a warehouse for storing centre, together with what  
18 we call the operating and maintenance people. There  
19 are actually 58 operating and maintenance people, and  
20 then 33 people that are involved with the technical  
21 part of operating the pipeline. These are people  
22 that are technically trained -- and I explained that  
23 in just a moment about some of the training -- that  
24 would go to the compressor stations when they are not  
25 working properly. They also take care of all the parts  
26 and the equipment, this is small equipment that would  
27 be required to operate the pipeline. We also have an  
28 operating headquarters where we control the pipeline,  
29 that is to watch the pressure of it and the temperature  
30 of it so that we don't disrupt the permafrost, and listen



Chief H. Deneron

1 in to all the compressor stations to ensure that they  
2 are all running properly, and there we would have I  
3 believe it's 58-59 people in Yellowknife.

4 As far as the training, Mr.  
5 Rowe explained that completely. We have had people  
6 trained initially in Alberta Gas Trunk Line, we have one  
7 chap that is a welder and has his permit to weld on  
8 pipelines. We also have one chap that is a supervisor.  
9 There is one that is fully trained in measuring the  
10 amount of gas that goes through the pipeline, and  
11 another one that is trained in operating and checking  
12 the compressor stations to be sure that they operate  
13 functionally. These are people with the same educa-  
14 tional qualifications.

15 A Mr. Berger, the only  
16 reason I want to find out this here was what would  
17 happen if these two companies couldn't find any people,  
18 you know, native people that even want to work and  
19 they couldn't meet that requirement, I just fear that  
20 same thing would happen like Pointed Mountain Gas &  
21 Chemical people, over there they have Grade 12, you  
22 got to have Grade 12 education to even get on the  
23 course, and when you draw a line like that you couldn't  
24 find any Grade 12 people if you search around Trout  
25 Lake, Fort Liard and Nahanni; so pipeline would not  
26 benefit any of these people here. So it means nothing  
27 to them.

28 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I  
29 understand the point you've made. I should say that  
30 when I was at Fort Liard I visited the Chemical Gas



Chief H. Deneron  
Father Mary

1 Plant at Pointed Mountain and the gas fields, and the  
2 Westcoast Transmission Pipeline that takes gas into  
3 British Columbia from the Northwest Territories. There  
4 are approximately four people employed at the gas plant,  
5 and Chief Deneron was with me when we visited the  
6 plant and that's why he raises that point. I can't  
7 remember whether any of the four were northerners now,  
8 but my recollection is they weren't.

9 A Yeah, they said they had  
10 four northerners and they said they had two from Fort  
11 Liard, but we still find that there is only one from  
12 Fort Liard.

13 Q At the gas plant?

14 A No, he's taking his  
15 training in the Foothills.

16 Q What I meant was there  
17 were four people employed at the Gas Plant and none  
18 of them, as I recall, were northerners; but Chemical  
19 did have four northerners it was training in Alberta.  
20 That is, I think, the point, and you dispute whether  
21 any of those are from Fort Liard. That is of the four  
22 training in Alberta?

23 A Yes. Just one.

24 THE COMMISSIONER: Just one.

25 (WITNESS ASIDE)

26 THE COMMISSIONER: All right,  
27 does anyone else have anything they would like to say?

28 FATHER MARY, sworn:

29 WITNESS: So Judge Berger, I  
30 want to let the people know, I think I will interpret





Father Mary

1 the feeling of the people about all this change of life  
2 in the north. They could not fill the gap between  
3 their way of life and the white man's life, and that  
4 is the reason why they are feeling so bitter. It is  
5 not the pipeline by itself, it is not the Cadillac Mine,  
6 by itself, it is just a difference of life to see the  
7 white people living what look an easy life and the  
8 hardship they had; but I want to just invite you to  
9 cross the river to see the park, National Park head-  
10 quarter at Nahanni, and you will be surprised to see  
11 the way of life the other side, the airport like you  
12 heard a little problem on this matter. The airport,  
13 the commodities , the power plants --

14 THE COMMISSIONER: The what?

15 A The electric power plants.

16 Q What did you say before  
17 that?

18 A I was mentioning the  
19 commodities they have.

20 Q The commodities?

21 A Yeah, and running water  
22 in all these things, and that is run by the Federal  
23 Government, and just for two families. Now you see  
24 here on this side it be not a large community but anyway  
25 you got at least 12 families and if you were counting  
26 you know like a business man the amount of money spent  
27 for them, and what is spent on the other side, well you  
28 will not be surprised why the people are not so happy  
29 about the park itself. Now they did not mention any-  
30 thing in this matter to you because what could they say



beside I will say boundaries because they are working for them too so they don't dare to say anything against it. But in the same times they feel a bit bitter on this matter. So it just one big problem and it is not too far and I think you should go and look for that. It is the main problem <sup>I think,</sup> here in this district why to have a white man sort of towns and maybe here is run by the Northwest Territories Government but you got twice expense on everything, and if you are counting the number of planes, the number of things coming from outside, just for two families, and what is coming here in this settlement, let's say for example the store is run by the government but---

A        This store is, this girl in charge of absolutely no possibility to do anything beside what she was told. Some groceries come, I forgot about a month ago, and she could not sell any because the price had not been given to her, and it is like that for everything, the store runs short of quite a few things in the springtimes. I ask her, I say, "Give me some part of the money, I will buy some groceries in Fort Liard and then you could sell it."

She said, "I could not do that, 'I have no permission," and she couldn't do anything without asking permission, so that is not giving her any possibility of any incentive. I do not see why the government could not do that. If you don't trust the people, how the people could progress and start to do something by themselves? So that is one of the main



Father Mary  
Chief J. Antoine

1 problems in this little settlement. Like a motion to  
2 use the settlement had been built by the government  
3 and the people have been forced to come here with  
4 pressure from the government in Indian Affairs and  
5 School Department with the threat to take the children away  
6 boarding school in Fort Simpson.

7 (WITNESS ASIDE)

8  
9 CHIEF JIM Antoine, resumed:

10 THE WITNESS: I'd just like  
11 to add a few things to what Father Mary has said.

12 He said the people were living  
13 along the rivers in different camps before, and then  
14 the Indian Affairs and the School Department forced them  
15 to move here, and Indian Affairs built these houses for  
16 these people here, in 1960. In 1960 they built these  
17 houses here for them and it took them off the land, you  
18 know more off the land. They would be more living off  
19 the land if this didn't happen, but they were gone  
20 into this community and they still live off the land  
21 and hunt and trap and fish, but it's a little harder  
22 now because all these people live together and some-  
23 times there's trapping isn't very good so they need  
24 some sort of income. So in this way the government  
25 has made it a little hard for the people by forcing  
26 them into this situation.

27 Father has also mentioned the  
28 store where they run our supplies when they need them,  
29 and then again there's the government. They're saying  
30 that we can't buy any food until they say so. They





Chief J. Antoine

1 can't sell the food until we say so and then put a  
2 price. Now the people living in housing, houses over  
3 there that want repaired, these houses were built by  
4 Indian Affairs for the people and they want repairs  
5 since 1960 and with the lack of supplies here, how  
6 could the people repair these sort of houses?

7 So this is where the government  
8 really has control of the people in this community  
9 indirectly in this sort of way, and with these grant  
10 of land use permits there again the government is going  
11 above the heads of the people without consulting them,  
12 without even talking to them, and doing whatever they  
13 want on this land.

14 By rights of all <sup>in the minds of</sup> Dene people,  
15 this land still belongs to the Indian people. This land  
16 still belongs to the Dene people. This is still our  
17 land. How come all these people are coming on our  
18 land without even telling us what they're going to do  
19 on this land? So in this way we all have the common  
20 feeling that -- against government and also against  
21 white people who are within this government system.

22 Now this is like the first  
23 time that we have a chance to say, you know, what we  
24 want, you know. I don't know if what you report, after  
25 you finish it, would sort of -- what sort of things  
26 it would do, but at least it's a chance for us to  
27 speak out and I'm glad at least you're here to listen  
28 and I hope what we've said and what everybody else in  
29 the Northwest Territories have said comes out O.K.  
30 because like myself, personally I've been involved in





Chief J. Antoine  
Miss P. Nahanni

1 these sort of things for the last three years and all  
2 we've been doing is saying, "We're talking, we're  
3 talking," and I'm getting really frustrated, and a lot  
4 of other people are getting frustrated talking. If  
5 things don't go our way we're going to have to start  
6 quit talking and do some sort of action.

7 So I'd just like to say that  
8 things for Indian people has to change and the people  
9 -- the government people and the pipeline people and  
10 all these people who want money have to start listening  
11 to what we have to say and do some of the things that  
12 we want.

13 (WITNESS ASIDE)

14 THE COMMISSIONER: Anyone else  
15 wish to say anything? Do you, Mr. Bell, want to intro-  
16 duce those maps?

17 MR. BELL: Well, sir, due to  
18 our outdoor location today we had to put the maps on  
19 the wall of the building behind us <sup>that you see</sup> here, so perhaps  
20 if we could take the portable mike over to the map it  
21 would be more convenient.

22 If anybody wants to get up and  
23 look at the map, please feel free to do so.

24 This is Phoebe Nahanni, who  
25 probably some of you know, and she's going to tell  
26 you how she is involved in this map and what it means.

28 MISS PHOEBE NAHANNI, resumed:

29 THE WITNESS: I did the inter-  
30 views here. They show the routes and the camps of 11 men



Miss P. Nahanni

1 out of 23. The men who weren't here again were at  
2 Hire North Camp, some for the first time, because again  
3 the trapping was poor; but the routes here show the  
4 past, present use of land. It shows the routes, the  
5 most travelled routes as you can see are the dark  
6 lines, and the camps .

7 This is Nahanni Butte, this  
8 point here. This is Swan Point where people hunt for  
9 moose. This is Netla , which is a permanent camp,  
10 almost like a permanent settlement because people can  
11 live there all year-around. This is Bluebell Creek.  
12 People go by boat and they go up and they hunt for  
13 sheep. In this, the South Nahanni River -- I'll start  
14 from -- this is the hot springs, Rabbit Kettle, and the  
15 South Nahanni flows this way. Virginia Falls is here,  
16 and then the gate, the second canyon, Deadman Valley,  
17 first canyon, and this is Yohin Lake. People here call  
18 it Chitu. Twisted Mountain. Twisted Mountain is the  
19 beginning of the park, the southern park boundary.  
20 The Prairie Creek where the Cadillac Mine has its trench-  
21 ing camp -- this is Prairie Creek and there's Salt  
22 lick around here, which means that the sheep go down  
23 to lick the salt. This is Nahanni Butte, the  
24 Two Gaps. Liard is right here, Fort Liard. Beaver River.  
25 Toad Lake. The old trail. Arrowhead. There are still  
26 a lot of permanent camps which people use over here,  
27 which is just up the -- or down the Liard River near  
28 Swan Point. Permanent camps up here. This is a trapping  
29 area for about three or four men. This is the Granger  
30 River which flows into the Liard River. All these



Miss P. Nahanni

1 lines you see here are old trails the people use when  
2 they go out hunting or trapping. The red letters you  
3 see on the map is big game. I didn't put on the fur-  
4 bearing animals because we still have to verify the  
5 information on fur-bearing animals.

6 There is moose, <sup>woodland</sup> caribou, sheep,  
7 grizzly bear, black and brown bear, and fishing. People  
8 do most of their fishing in the wintertime at Chitu or  
9 Yohin Lake, which is just a little beyond Twisted Mountain  
10 up there. People still travel quite a bit in this  
11 area heré. Oh, people still trap along north of the  
12 Liard on the east side of Nahanni Butte and on the west  
13 side as well. They don't go far into the mountains  
14 as they used to because a lot of the people who did  
15 that are old now and they've retired and they can't do  
16 that sort of thing any more, and it's more or less up  
17 to the younger men to go on these great adventures. The  
18 stories that I've picked up from the older men are  
19 really, really incredible.

20 Very often they would -- their  
21 sleds would break in the mountains and they'd have to  
22 repair them or else make new sleds and snow-shoes and  
23 they just used everything on the land. This long  
24 trip up here was done by Charles Yohee, who is not  
25 here right now; but he went up there with three or four  
26 families and stayed at Rabbit Kettle and they met some  
27 people from Norman who were travelling from Watson  
28 Lake back to South Nahanni on their way to North  
29 Nahanni back to Norman, I guess. They met them there  
30 when they were hunting or trapping for martin and







Miss P. Nahanni

1 rather than continuing on to Norman the men went back  
2 to Watson with the family and Charles Yohee said he  
3 spent about ten years in the whole area.

4 This is Larson Lake or as  
5 people call it, Eh the tselq. It's around here, and  
6 this is Beaver River, and they travel by -- I didn't  
7 get the exact routing but they travel somewhere from  
8 Watson through this mesh here further south, Lower Post,  
9 and end up somewhere here, and this whole area is  
10 also used by the Liard Dene, and the Yukon Dene go a  
11 little bit this way, too.

12 Another area which I think is  
13 interesting is Meiulleur River around here. There,  
14 has been camps around here which isn't indicated here,  
15 but there are camps all over here. You can't possibly  
16 travel through <sup>the</sup> mountains without camping. So this is  
17 really incomplete, it's got to be -- there should be  
18 lots of camps. People do that in the wintertime and  
19 they spend their summers, they used to live across the  
20 river there before the forest fire. They camp there  
21 at Chitu and at Netla and hunt all along the river,  
22 visit their relatives to -- in Fort Liard and Trout  
23 Lake and back.

24 People also travel to Fort  
25 Simpson and to Sibbeston Lake, which is here, and Little  
26 Doctor Lake, and Tea Lake.

27 MR. BELL: I take it like all  
28 the other maps, this is approximately 30% of the trap-  
29 pers in --

30 A A little over 30%.



1 MR. BELL: Those are all the  
2 questions I have. Perhaps we could have this marked  
3 as an exhibit.

4 (MAP MARKED EXHIBIT C-184)

5 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, is there  
6 anyone else would like to say anything?

7 A For the record I would  
8 like to say that the people travel to Watson Lake,  
9 Yukon, and Lower Post B.C.

10 Again, Judge Berger, I'd  
11 like to say something, here in Nahanni Butte, parti-  
12 cularly because I feel that my relatives are here, I  
13 share their concerns, and have had a chance to talk  
14 with a lot of them at length in their homes and I know  
15 how they feel. They have different problems, but in  
16 a way it's similar to other communities.

17 I was here twice in 1975 around  
18 February and March, and have made observations that  
19 angers me tremendously. It's a deep anger. The impact  
20 of a pipeline would be the last cake, so to speak, for  
21 the kind of problems people of Nahanni Butte have to  
22 cope with.

23 To begin with, except two or  
24 three, all the men trap and there is around 23 men in  
25 all who trap. Nahanni Butte used to be situated  
26 across South Nahanni River where Parks Canada is  
27 now located. Since the forest fire in 1944-46 people  
28 have moved here and Netla is one of their permanent  
29 camps, and the Swan Lake area. They moved around  
30 along the river, and also used the South Nahanni con-



Miss P. Nahanni

1       siderably. The government -- the Federal and the  
2       Territorial Government -- have given limited aid  
3       and have shown little concern for the Dene here, and  
4       they neglected or they have been neglecting in many  
5       ways to help in what the people need most. Their homes,  
6       for instance, have not seen repairs since 1960, and  
7       they have children in their houses that their roof leaks  
8       and their doors need repairing, and some of them need  
9       new stoves. There is no jobs for the people of Nahanni  
10      Butte. It is remotely controlled from Fort Simpson.

11                               I spoke with the teacher, Mr.  
12      Miller, Mike Miller, when I was here last winter, and  
13      he told me he was asked to be settlement manager on a  
14      part-time basis, which means looking after just about  
15      all the necessary government paper work such as dealing  
16      with the school, the N.C.P.C, the mail. Economic  
17      development, however, is initiated from Fort Simpson.  
18      To me this is utterly unrealistic. To initiate any  
19      program in the north, one has to spend time with the  
20      people and the land to carefully plan for short-term  
21      and long-term real possibilities.

22                           THE INTERPRETER: She said  
23      first they build cabins here, the yards used to be  
24      real clean, cut grass and the yard was real good and  
25      the government was paying them to do so many jobs  
26      around the village; and now they never got jobs for  
27      five years around the village. Especially the houses,  
28      they need repair and never been repaired for 15 years  
29      now.

30                           A       With an L.I.P. grant  
the people were able to build the cabins back there as you can





Miss P. Nahanni

1 see, the little tiny cabins, for tourists, but because  
2 the money ran out the cabins are incomplete and not  
3 being used. This clearly shows that the government  
4 doesn't care -- and that's an under-statement, of course  
5 -- I was here coincidentally when Mr. Morrison of  
6 the Department of Indian Affairs was here with two  
7 other government people to get the community's approval  
8 for an application for a land use permit from Cadillac  
9 Mines to do rock trenching on the mountain near  
10 Prairie Creek.

11 The Parks people were con-  
12 cerned and their concern in their area, their concern  
13 is mainly with water and fish and wildlife. The Dene  
14 people's concern was about wildlife, land and water  
15 as well. It may be that the people from Nahanni  
16 Butte do not presently use the land around Prairie  
17 Creek, but it doesn't mean that they won't use it  
18 in the future. They will use it. A lot of them have  
19 spoken about if trapping was better they could pro-  
20 bably -- they will go back, they will not probably  
21 but they will go back if trapping gets better; and  
22 it's sort of like some of them are just waiting, biding  
23 time.

24 Getting back to the permit,  
25 the permit was pre-determined, and asking for the  
26 people's views was only a formality so that the  
27 government could draw up preventive measures to be  
28 included in the terms of the land use permit. In  
29 other words, Mr. Morrison had told us that he really  
30 doesn't have any control whether the people want it





Miss P. Nahanni

1 or not, he really can't say because he is a messenger,  
2 and the permit was issued from the Department of Indian  
3 Affairs in Ottawa about six years ago, which I guess  
4 was an exploration permit. Now the Cadillac Mine was  
5 interested in doing further work, further exploration  
6 so they asked for a land permit because the land use  
7 regulations was enacted only a few years ago.

8 There was no way that the  
9 exploration could be stopped. Mr. Morrison, however,  
10 promised to see the boss at Cadillac Mine about showing  
11 the Nahanni Dene the campsite and the trenching site;  
12 but as far as I know, this was not done.

13 Cadillac mine had jobs for three  
14 or four men. Their permit was to be from the end of  
15 May until the 1st of October. The people discussed  
16 it that evening and they refused to give the land use  
17 permit on the grounds that it wasn't going to benefit  
18 them at all, and seeing as they didn't want any jobs  
19 at Cadillac Mine, they didn't see any reason why the land  
20 use permit should be approved.

21 Working with Cadillac Mine would  
22 mean tearing up their own land, and that is against our  
23 principles. This goes for the pipeline as well. The  
24 people know, we know that we are being used and we only  
25 have an audience with the front men, of the companies  
26 who don't know how to consult with us.

27 I agree with Harry Deneron that  
28 the proposed pipeline, if built, would attract a lot of  
29 outside people. Even this summer many tourists have  
30 travelled up the South Nahanni River to the falls. Last



Miss P. Nahanni  
Michael Miller

1 summer, approximately 5,000 outsiders had visited the  
2 park -- pardon me, 500. Everyone knows that there is  
3 poaching in Nahanni Valley; none have been caught yet.  
4 But can you imagine how it will be when there are more  
5 people move up north? Besides, the Nelson Highway  
6 is being talked about too, so that would bring a lot of  
7 people from B.C. as well as from Alberta and other  
8 provinces in Southern Canada and the States as well.

9 A lot of the tourists who go  
10 up South Nahanni are American, too, I might add. Like  
11 this hearing maybe a lot of bull shit like the meetings  
12 that people have had with Mr. Morrison, but what I would  
13 like to say is that we can only stress that we have plans  
14 of our own on how we will manage our land and game and  
15 development such as the pipeline is certainly not on  
16 top of our priority list.

17 That's all I have to say.

18 (WITNESS ASIDE)

19 MICHAEL MILLER, sworn:

20 THE WITNESS: My name is  
21 Michael Miller, and I'm the school teacher here in  
22 Nahanni Butte. I'd like to start off by saying that  
23 I do not speak for the government today, although I  
24 work for them; I'm speaking for myself.

25 I'm not speaking only to you,  
26 Judge Berger, but also to the people of Nahanni Butte.  
27 As they know, I have lived and worked in Alaska prior  
28 to the pipeline boom there. I have also recently  
29 visited Alaska just this summer during the boom, and  
30



M. Miller

1 the changes I have seen are tremendous. I want to  
2 stress to them that despite the fact that they would  
3 be 100 miles from the location of the pipeline, they  
4 could not escape the social and economic impact that  
5 a pipeline would have on them.

6 You have already heard evidence  
7 today regarding the local store here and the difficulties  
8 we have in getting prices for goods that were brought in  
9 a month ago, and other difficulties we've had is that  
10 every fall the people are surprised here at the raise  
11 in prices due to the inflation that Canada has suffered  
12 along with the rest of the world in recent years; but  
13 I don't think the people have any idea what the prices  
14 could be like during a pipeline boom or boom of a  
15 similar nature. The people can see my own house here,  
16 which is a very nice house in this community, a house  
17 like that in Alaska right now is renting for \$500 or  
18 \$600 a month, for instance, although they are not  
19 dealing with renting things, commodities are very high  
20 as well. So although they would not be necessarily  
21 working for the pipeline, or reaping any benefits from  
22 it, they would suffer the economic consequences that  
23 the pipeline would bring with it.

24 Also what I have seen in  
25 Alaska, it's a northern area, a fragile environment  
26 as is the Yukon and Northwest Territories. It is what  
27 I would call people pollution. People are flocking to  
28 Alaska by the hundreds every day trying to cash in  
29 on the boom; and this would happen here in the  
30 Northwest Territories and what I mean by "cashing in







M. Miller

1 on the boom", this again gets back to how far-reaching  
2 the boom is. It doesn't have to be right on the pipe-  
3 line that the impact takes place. There will be people  
4 right here in Nahanni Butte trying to cash in on the  
5 boom, or at least it will affect the people here in  
6 Nahanni Butte. Wholesalers will raise their price  
7 to retailers; retailers will raise their prices to  
8 the consumer; and the local people here in Nahanni  
9 Butte, their income is not going to go up appreciably  
10 in the next few years, but what they're going to have  
11 to pay for commodities and services and goods is going  
12 to go up, and they're going to suffer.

13 I don't think that they fore-  
14 see this right now, and this is one of the points I  
15 wanted to bring out this afternoon.

16 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you,  
17 Mr. Miller.

18 (WITNESS ASIDE)

19 THE COMMISSIONER: Is there  
20 anyone else who would like to speak?

21 Well, thank you for coming  
22 here this afternoon to attend this hearing. The  
23 statements that you've all made are helpful to me,  
24 because they give me a way -- help to give me a way of  
25 understanding what the impact of the construction of  
26 a pipeline would likely be in the north.

27 When you fly to Nahanni Butte  
28 the seismic trails are visible from the air, and the  
29 impact that a pipeline would have is something that  
30 I was anxious to hear your views about, and I was also



1 anxious to see your village and to hear what you had  
2 to say.

3 So I want to thank you again  
4 and we'll close the Inquiry today until it reconvenes  
5 at Fort Simpson on September 8th.

6 (PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED TO SEPTEMBER 8, 1975)  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

347  
M835  
Community 24

AUTHOR

Mackenzie Valley pipeline inquiry:  
Community 24 23 & 24 Aug, 1975  
Trout Lake and Nahanni Butte, NWT

DATE DUE

BORROWER'S NAME

347  
M835  
Community 24





CA1  
Z 1  
+74M211

Government  
Publications

# MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY

IN THE MATTER OF APPLICATIONS BY EACH OF  
(a) CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE LIMITED FOR A  
RIGHT-OF-WAY THAT MIGHT BE GRANTED ACROSS  
CROWN LANDS WITHIN THE YUKON TERRITORY AND  
THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES; and  
(b) FOOTHILLS PIPE LINES LTD. FOR A RIGHT-OF-WAY  
THAT MIGHT BE GRANTED ACROSS CROWN LANDS  
WITHIN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES,  
FOR THE PURPOSE OF A PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

and

IN THE MATTER OF THE SOCIAL, ENVIRONMENTAL AND ECONOMIC  
IMPACT REGIONALLY OF THE CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION AND  
SUBSEQUENT ABANDONMENT OF THE ABOVE PROPOSED  
PIPELINES

(Before the Honourable Mr. Justice Berger, Commissioner)

Fort Simpson, N.W.T.  
September 8, 1975

---

PROCEEDINGS AT COMMUNITY HEARINGS

---

Volume 25

CANADIAN ARCTIC  
GAS STUDY LTD.

OCT 15 1975

LIBRARY

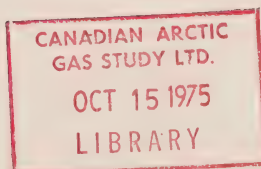




APPEARANCES:

Prof. Michael Jackson	for Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry
Mr. Darryl Carter	for Canadian Arctic
Mr. A. Workman	Gas Pipeline Limited
Mr. John Ellwood	for Foothills Pipe
Mr. R. Rutherford	Line Ltd.
Mr. Russell Anthony	for Canadian Arctic Resources Committee

347  
11/25  
Commentary





VOLUME 25I N D E XPage

## WITNESSES:

Gordon ERION

2471, 2408,  
2597

David DIXON

2495

Gary BLACK

2479, 2567

Chris HAMMOND

2513, 2544,  
2572, 2584,  
2603

Miss Emilie CASAVANT

2522

Tom DELLER

2524, 2533,  
2556, 2570

Miss Mary FIZER

2527

Rene LAMOTHE

2514, 2568

Arthur LAMOTHE

2511, 2510,  
2504

Father H. POSSET

2551

Jim Ivane

2500, 2587

Wilfred CASAVANT

2573

Earl DEAN

2581

Ray MICHAUD

2508

Charlie MacDONALD

2510

Miss Christine COUSINEAU

2610

## EXHIBITS:

C-186 Submission by Fort Simpson Chamber  
of Commerce

2612

C-187 Submission by Dave Dixon

2511

C-188 Submission by Gary Black

2512

C-189 Submission by Emilie Casavant

2523

C-190 Submission by Father H. Posset

2551

C-190-A Labor Day Message of Catholic Bishops  
of Canada

2556

C-191 Submission of Council of Fort Simpson

2561

C-192 Submission by Wilfred Casavant

2580

C-193 Poem by Earl Dean

2583



Fort Simpson, N.W.T.

September 8, 1975.

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, ladies and gentlemen, I'll call our hearing to order this afternoon. I am Judge Berger and this is an inquiry to consider what the impact will be of the pipeline that Arctic Gas and Foothills Pipe Lines want to build to bring natural gas from the Arctic to markets in the south.

I am holding hearings in every community in the Mackenzie Valley, the Mackenzie Delta, and the Northern Yukon likely to be affected by the pipeline, if it is built. My job is to consider what the social, economic and environmental impact of the pipeline will be in all its ramifications, and then to recommend to the Government of Canada the terms and conditions that ought to be imposed if the pipeline is built.

Canada and the United States have a great appetite for oil and gas. That is why the Government of Canada is considering this gas pipeline. But before they decide what to do, they want to know what you think about it. That is why they have sent me here.

Now we have been told in this Inquiry that this pipeline project is the greatest project in terms of capital expenditure ever undertaken by private enterprise anywhere. We have been told by Mr. Horte, the president of Arctic Gas, that if the pipeline is built it is likely that it will be looped, that is that the construction of a second gas pipeline will be commenced within five years after completion of the first





pipeline. We have been told by Mr. Blair, the president of Foothills Pipe Lines, that if a gas pipeline is built it will result in enhanced oil and gas exploration activity throughout the Mackenzie Valley and the Mackenzie Delta. We have also been told that the companies that have found gas in the Mackenzie Delta have advised representatives of the Government of Canada that they want to build a pipeline to bring oil from the Mackenzie Delta up the Mackenzie Valley to Southern Canada by 1983. So it is vital that we take a hard look now at this pipeline and what its consequences will be, for once the first shovelful of earth has been dug, once the first length of pipe has been laid, it will be too late.

After I have heard all the evidence, I will make my report and recommendations to the Government of Canada. It is not for me to decide whether or not there will be a pipeline. That is up to the Government of Canada, the people elected to govern the country. They will have to decide whether they want a pipeline, and if they do it will be for them to decide whether they want Arctic Gas or Foothills to build it.

Now we have some visitors with us here today. Some of the people that you see here are connected with my Inquiry -- the Secretary of the Inquiry, Miss Hutchinson, and the Court reporters, the official Court reporters who are the young ladies with the masks who take down on tape everything that is said here today, because everything said here is just as important as far as I'm concerned as the testimony that



G. Erion

1 I hear from the experts at the formal hearings at Yellow-  
2 knife. This will enable us to have a complete and  
3 accurate record of everything said here at this hearing  
4 today and tomorrow and the next day, as long as we are  
5 here, and the transcript will be sent to the chairman  
6 of your Settlement Council and the Chief of the Band  
7 here in Fort Simpson.

8 The representatives of the media  
9 are here -- the C.B.C. which broadcasts in English and  
10 the native languages, and the other representatives from  
11 the media in the south, and in addition to all of these  
12 people I have invited representatives of both Arctic  
13 Gas and Foothills to this hearing, so that they will  
14 hear what you have to say and so that they can answer  
15 any questions you may wish to ask them.

16 So I want you, the people who  
17 live here, who make the north your home, to tell me what  
18 you would say to the Government of Canada if you could  
19 tell them what was in your minds. So I am here to listen  
20 to you today and tomorrow and Wednesday, and maybe even  
21 Thursday.

22 Now before you begin, Mr. Black,  
23 you and your colleagues, maybe we could have you sworn  
24 in in the usual way and then we'll -- you gentlemen go  
25 ahead, whatever order suits you.

26 DAVE DIXON, sworn:

27 MARY BLACK, sworn:

28 GORDON ERION, sworn:

29 MR. ERION : I guess I have  
30 been chosen to begin this Inquiry. My name is Gordon  
31 Erion, and I represent the Fort Simpson Chamber of



G. Erion

Commerce. We in opening would like to compliment you, Justice Berger, on your handling of the Inquiry to date. We feel this forum is one of the best opportunities we've ever had to voice our opinion to the Federal officials in Ottawa. We also would like to compliment the applicants on their efforts to communicate to local residents what the effects of this project are.

Unfortunately, many of us do not have the time nor the money required to follow this Inquiry day to day, so I would like to request that each applicant now take the time to briefly detail what their proposals entail generally, and to specifically tell us what the local effects on Fort Simpson would be, before I go into it.

THE COMMISSIONER: All right, I think that's a good idea. Mr. Carter, you're here on behalf of Arctic Gas with some of your people, and Mr. Ellwood, you're here on behalf of Foothills with some of your people. I think you could just go ahead and if you want to use the map here, fine; if you want to maybe use that table there and move it around a bit so that you're facing the people here, then we can do it that way. Let's just take a moment and set that up properly, and then we can --

MR. CARTER: Mr. Workman, who is the manager of Northern Affairs for Arctic Gas --

THE COMMISSIONER: Just hold on a bit, let's let the furniture movers finish their work before we go ahead.

I should say some of you in the



G. Erion

1 back, if you'd like to take seats here, there's a few  
2 seats at the front. I know often people prefer to stay  
3 at the back rather than come to the front, that's all  
4 right with me, but there are a few seats here if some  
5 venturesome soul wants to move toward the front.

6 All right, well these gentlemen  
7 that you see here facing you sideways are the represen-  
8 tatives of the two pipeline companies and they won't be  
9 sworn in because they've already been sworn in in the  
10 formal hearings and the community hearings, so I want you  
11 to know that that's the only reason we're not swearing  
12 them in today.

13 Mr. Carter, would you like to  
14 introduce your colleagues?

15 MR. CARTER: Thank you, sir.

16 Mr. Workman is the manager of Northern Affairs for  
17 Arctic Gas from Yellowknife, and he'll attempt to out-  
18 line Arctic Gas' project as requested by Mr. Erion.

19 A. WORKMAN, resumed  
20 MR. WORKMAN: The gas finds

21 that we have in the Arctic are in two areas. There is  
22 gas in the delta, the Mackenzie Delta; there is also  
23 gas in Alaska. To bring this gas to southern markets  
24 our proposal is to combine a line that will bring the  
25 American gas from Alaska down through Canada into the  
26 States and through the same line bring the Canadian delta  
27 gas down to Southern Canada.

28 Now we feel there is not enough  
29 gas in the delta at this time to justify building a line  
30 only for delta gas. To do this, to move this gas economi-  
31 cally we believe we must piggy-back the delta gas on the





## A. Workman

American gas and so be able to move the total gas economically. To do this we are promoting a 48-inch line from the delta down through -- or up the Mackenzie Valley into about central Alberta where the line will split into two parts, one going south-west and the other south-east to supply Canadian and American needs.

The line will be 48-inches in diameter up to the point of bifurcation where it splits. We've made some changes in our original application, particularly in the Fort Simpson area. When we first applied to build this line, we had proposed that it cross the Mackenzie just north of Fort Simpson, then cross the Liard just west of Fort Simpson. Further study by both the government and ourselves indicated an improvement could be made here by crossing the Mackenzie just a few miles south-east of Fort Simpson. In so doing we avoid one river crossing and make it an easier crossing of the Mackenzie River.

This change brings the line closer to Fort Simpson, but on the other side of the Mackenzie River. We realize that there will be quite an impact on the communities of the Northwest Territories when we -- if and when we build such a line, and we hope that we can minimize this impact by taking the advice of the people that we talk to and hear what you people have to say in such hearings. We recognize there will still be an impact. Some of the impact may be bad; a lot of it will be good. There will be impacts on the environment, but we have spent many millions of dollars to determine how we can build a pipeline with minimum



## A. Workman

1 damage to the environment, with minimum damage to all  
2 facets of the environment, including animals, vegetation,  
etc., and the impact on the people in the communities  
4 will be both positive and negative. The negative  
5 aspects, I guess everybody hates to see change; but the  
6 world is forever changing and we can't really hope to  
7 live in a world that doesn't change. However, we should  
8 try to minimize the adverse changes.

9 There will be a lot of good  
10 come from the changes too, we believe. There will be  
11 certainly increased opportunities, a better way of life  
12 for a lot of people. A lot of people may not want to  
13 change, but we feel that there will be an opportunity for  
14 everybody to make their choice. Those that wish to  
15 maintain their old way of life will still have ample  
16 opportunity of doing so. Those that want to take advantages  
17 of the changes will have that opportunity.

18 I like to think of the pipeline  
19 through the Mackenzie Valley, looking at it say from a  
20 great altitude, would be equivalent to looking at a  
21 football field from the top of the grandstand, and trying  
22 to see a thread running through the length of the  
23 football field. That would have very little effect on  
24 the football field, especially when that thread is buried.

25 Now the pipeline will be buried  
26 but it will come to the surface about every 50 miles to  
27 pass through compressor stations and chilling stations.  
28 In the north the ground that the pipeline will traverse  
29 will be mostly over permafrost. We do not want to affect  
30 that permafrost, first because it will have an adverse



A. Workmar

J. Ellwood

effect on terrain and we want to be good citizens and not do anything that will affect the topography. We also don't want to do anything that might affect the pipeline itself, so the surest way of accomplishing both of these is to ensure that the permafrost will not be affected.

We do this by chilling the gas after every compressor station to be sure that the gas will not melt the permafrost. It will be kept down below freezing wherever it goes through permafrost.

I don't know if there is anything further I can add to the pipeline until we get into more details. Maybe I should let Foothills have a word to describe their project.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes, I think it might be a good thing to let Foothills describe their project. Yes, Mr. Ellwood, you might introduce your colleague and --

MR. ELLWOOD: Right. The gentleman with me is Mr. Ron Rutherford, executive vice-president of Foothills.

Referring to the map on the wall at the front of the room there, it generally shows the route of the pipeline in the area of Fort Simpson, our pipeline is also proposed for the east side of the Mackenzie River. Both pipelines are generally in the same area as they pass by Fort Simpson.

The Foothills project has been conceived to move delta Beaufort Basin gas to Canadian markets. It does not incorporate any leg to move Prudhoe Bay or Alaskan gas through Canada to the States.





J. Ellwood

1                               We feel that there are now  
2       sufficient reserves in the delta area, in the Beaufort  
3       Sea area to justify bringing forth an application by  
4       the time we are ready to construct there will be suffi-  
5       cient reserves to finance this project. Foothills is  
6       sponsored by Alberta Gas Trunk Line and Westcoast Trans-  
7       mission, two of the three major operating, pipeline operat-  
8       ing companies in Canada.

9                               The project that we have filed  
10      is an 817-mile long 42-inch diameter pipeline operating  
11      at 1,200 p.s.i.g. with capability to be up to 1,440 p.s.i.  
12      if that should prove feasible and necessary in the future.  
13      There will be 17 compressor stations located along this  
14      pipeline. The one closest to Fort Simpson would be No.  
15      14 in the series, and would be on the south-west bank  
16      of the Mackenzie River just where the pipeline crosses  
17      some six miles or so upstream from here.

18                              The application that we have  
19      filed also incorporates the chilling concept to protect  
20      the permafrost. Chilling in our situation would be  
21      carried out up to compressor station 13, which is just  
22      north of Fort Simpson. From there on the gas would be  
23      allowed to warm up as we move into more stable terrain.  
24      The current construction schedule as it's filed in our  
25      application would call for the start of construction with  
26      the initial pre-construction activity such as borrow  
27      pit operations, access roads, wharf site locations, to  
28      be developed in the summer of 1976. The following  
29      winter would be used to complete those initial projects,  
30      to do the mainline clearing; the next two winters to do



J. Ellwood

1 the actual pipeline construction. In all it's a three-year  
2 job with two years of pipe-laying.

3 The Foothills plan calls for  
4 Fort Simpson to be one of our major operations headquar-  
5 ters. We would have located here in the town a district  
6 headquarters employing 57 people on a permanent basis;  
7 a technical maintenance centre employing 28 people on a  
8 permanent basis; and a warehouse having a permanent staff  
9 of six people. A total of 91 permanent jobs created  
10 in Fort Simpson as a result of the Foothills project.

11 We have also included as an  
12 integral part of our application a plan to supply the  
13 Community of Fort Simpson and ten other communities in  
14 the valley with natural gas. This would be done by a  
15 community service lateral off our pipeline being brought  
16 up by ourselves to a point called the town gate somewhere  
17 near the edge of town, where the gas would be turned over  
18 to a distribution company or co-operative or whatever  
19 -- there are several ways that the gas could be distri-  
20 buted within the town. But that is included as an inte-  
21 gral part of our plan and we are confident that would  
22 bring a very substantial saving to the cost of home  
23 heating, here in Fort Simpson.

24 I think that basically covers  
25 our application. Would you like to add anything, Mr.  
26 Rutherford?

27 MR. RUTHERFORD: No.

28 THE COMMISSIONER: Mr. Erion,  
29 before you carry on I should say to all of you here to-  
30 day that -- and of course to Mr. Erion -- that if you



## G. Erion

1 want to ask any further questions of these gentlemen from  
2 the two pipeline companies, just go right ahead whenever  
3 you wish to do that, and if some of the things they  
4 said weren't altogether clear to you, if you didn't  
5 understand anything they were saying, don't hesitate to  
6 bring that up at any time and we'll get them to clarify  
7 it. They were talking about p.s.i.g.'s and I think  
8 we may have to come back to that a little later. But  
9 you carry on, Mr. Erion, I think you --

10 MR. ERION: First of all what  
11 I would like to do is sort of detail the economic  
12 history of Fort Simpson.

13 In 1886 the Hudson's Bay  
14 Company established a trading post in Fort Simpson.  
15 Ever since that time the local residents have become  
16 accustomed to a barter system, whether it be through  
17 trading furs for supplies, or working for wages.

18 The second influx of a major  
19 number of southerners occurred when the American Army  
20 passed through this area on their way to build the  
21 CANSOL line in the early 1930's.

22 The next major project was the  
23 construction of the Dew Line across the Arctic, which  
24 saw quite a number of transportation of goods and facili-  
25 ties along the river towards the Arctic. This project  
26 temporarily employed many northerners, but the problem  
27 created was that it partially skilled people and  
28 accustomed them to the work ethic, and then left them  
29 without a permanent livelihood.

30 Between 1935 and 1960,



## G. Erion

activities in the north ranged from highway construction to resource development, fur-trading, sawmills, barging, in other words during this time frame private enterprise began to manifest itself in the north.

From 1965 to 1975 most major population centres in the north have been experiencing an increased level of activity. For the local entrepreneur some of this activity has only been seasonal, thereby making long-range capital planning a problem. The pipeline thesis has been prominently discussed for several years with no definite indication of the outcome, whether construction will take place next year, whether it will be delayed for five years, or whether there will be no pipeline at all. This air of uncertainty creates a major block in the economic forecast of the north. To the small business man it creates enormous problems in planning.

Fort Simpson economically is a service-based community for the Nahanni and Mackenzie Valleys; with major highway construction and government establishments, business has been quite active over the past five years. Many local firms are not totally dependent upon Simpson's population, and if development of transportation facilities and other forms of government-related activities are not maintained, some of these local firms would have to move elsewhere to survive.

In essence, what I am saying is that we feel Fort Simpson needs the pipeline to move into a permanently healthy economy. The Fort Simpson Chamber of Commerce has been promoting a concept of





## G. Erion

1 Simpson becoming a major transportation centre for several  
2 years. With the construction of the Mackenzie and  
3 Liard Highways, and the development of port facilities,  
4 logistically Fort Simpson would be the most economical  
5 staging point for any type of development along the  
6 Mackenzie corridor. This concept is reinforced if the  
7 pipeline company were to be purchasing materials for the  
8 line from Japan, which since this is where the pipe  
9 for the Alyeska line is coming from, seems to be a  
10 reasonable assumption.

11 Barging out of Fort Simpson  
12 can begin three to six weeks earlier in the season than  
13 from Providence or Hay River, when the water levels  
14 are higher and heavier weight limits can be carried. We  
15 also have a natural harbor in the form of the Snye be-  
16 tween the mainland and the island. This area could be  
17 dredged and developed into a harbor and loading area,  
18 completely untouched by climatic elements.

19 We urge both applicants to  
20 consider the possibility of making Simpson a major  
21 staging point for the construction. Should either of  
22 these applications be approved, we urge you to insist  
23 that the corporation give northern businesses preference.  
24 Due to the overall magnitude of the project, it is  
25 difficult to sub-contract to small business. The prime  
26 difficulties arise because of the considerable size of  
27 the operation and is most often manifested in areas of  
28 scheduling, co-ordination, and contract administration.

29 One solution to this problem  
30 would be to syndicate several small companies to work



## G. Erion

1 together on one contract. This could be administered  
2 by a northern liaison group familiar with the small  
3 companies and their capabilities and also familiar with  
4 the methodologies of large corporations. This could  
5 effectively reduce the cost of administering a large  
6 project, as well as giving local contractors an oppor-  
7 tunity to be involved.

8 Another area of concern is that  
9 the applicants may not be familiar with the proportion  
10 of goods and services presently available in the north.  
11 The N.W.T. Chamber of Commerce is now preparing an  
12 inventory of northern business capacity. This information  
13 should prove quite useful to the applicants in their  
14 efforts to contract locally.

15 Obtaining sufficient capital  
16 to enable contractors to undertake large ventures has  
17 been a problem wide-spread throughout the north. We  
18 suggest that a fund be set up, either by the applicant  
19 or a joint venture of government and corporation, to  
20 provide monies to northern businesses to enable them  
21 to obtain working capital, bonding, leasing, and capital  
22 expenditures. This fund could be administered and  
23 dispersed by a board of northern business men.

24 The phrase "lead time" has  
25 arisen frequently, and is a justifiable concern. Many  
26 small business men in the north are not familiar with  
27 the formal methods of doing business. Many lack the  
28 managerial skills, financial controls, planning, account-  
29 ing, and the equipment that would enable them to contract  
30 work on such a large project. One solution to this



G. Erion  
D. Dixon

1 problem of requiring time to prepare for such a large  
2 project would be to lengthen the time of construction  
3 to begin one year from now in the winter of '76-'77, and  
4 to schedule construction over four years rather than  
5 three, thereby reducing the demand for imported labor,  
6 the escalation of prices for consumer goods, and  
7 generally increasing the opportunity for benefit locally.

8 At this time I would like to  
9 call upon David Dixon, an economist, who will explain  
10 a formula under which this four-year schedule could  
11 work, rather than a three-year.

12  
13 THE COMMISSIONER: Mr. Dixon?

14  
15 MR. DIXON: Thank you very  
16 much. I'm relatively new to this area and so the  
17 things that I have to say are not so specific to Fort  
18 Simpson as they are to several other communities along  
19 the route.

20 I think over the course of the  
21 hearings, several factors have become salient that  
22 affect the local socio-economic impact of the construction.  
23 The existence of a large, highly paid imported transient  
24 work group imposes several problems. Socially they have  
25 the potential to disrupt small integrated local communi-  
26 ties and although conditions can be set up so there are  
27 constraints on this disruption, it can't be stopped  
28 entirely.

29 In addition, economically they  
30 live out some of the worst fears of I think all northerners in that





D. Dixon

1 they have a tendency to take the money that they have  
2 earned in the north and rush south with it. This mone-  
3 tary leakage seriously decreases the positive effects of  
4 local spending by decreasing the impact multiplier.

I should explain that an impact multiplier is an economic term that means the number of times that a dollar is spent in a community, circulates in the community before its effects die out, and it's directly related to the number of jobs and the overall standard of living of the people in the community.

Regional impact studies have yielded results in the region of 1.3 to 1.5 in the Alaska area, while the local Chamber of Commerce people estimate that the current impact multiplier in Fort Simpson is running between 5 and 6.

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me, Mr. Dixon, do you want to just read that last sentence again? You said something about the impact multiplier in Alaska, and then the -- and then you said something about the impact multiplier in Fort Simpson. Would you like to explain that? If I didn't follow you completely maybe others didn't.

A Sorry. Basically they have been studying doing some small economic studies on the communities in Alaska that are being developed very rapidly now, and their figures have been very low -- 1.5 -- which would mean a dollar spent in the community only goes around  $1\frac{1}{2}$  times before it leaves the community.

Q And just so that I understand



D. Dixon

1 you, the people who maybe employed on the Alyeska Pipe-  
2 line are not spending the dollar they earn in Alaska.  
3 Is that the difficulty?

4 A Right. That's the problem.  
5 The way it works, someone earns \$100 working on the  
6 pipeline, and instead of coming into the local community  
7 and buying food or liquor, clothes or housing in that  
8 community, they buy goods that are from outside that  
9 community, or they take the money and leave with it, spend  
10 it in the Southern United States or Southern British  
11 Columbia, in this case.

12 The second part of the sentence  
13 concerned what is happening now in this community. In  
14 this community right now for a dollar that is earned in  
15 working on the highway or working at the local lumber  
16 mill or whatever, is spent very much more on local goods  
17 and services, and so that it tends to support a much  
18 stronger community if it is spent more and --

19 Q You said that it turns  
20 over five times in Fort Simpson now.

21 A Between five and six times.  
22 Yes, that's right.

23 Q I see.

24 A So it would be three to  
25 four times better than the current situation in Alaska,  
26 and what I'm inferring from this is that the same kind  
27 of problem could occur very much so in this area if a  
28 similar large solid transient work group was brought into  
29 the community. Sorry that wasn't clear.

30 A second area of concern of



D. Dixon

1 having a large group, is that the kind of work that  
2 will be offered to local northern people will be inter-  
3 mittent, and short-termed. It will only be over two to  
4 three years, and it will only be for small periods of  
5 time during that period. The work as outlined in the  
6 applications and construction schedules, the majority  
7 of it is in three and four-month segments.

8  
9 There is no question that the  
10 pipeline has a very large potential for a positive  
11 impact on local employment; but the key question becomes,  
12 "What proportion of the employment opportunities avail-  
13 able will be captured by northern residents as opposed  
14 to southern transient workers?"

15  
16 I think this question has  
17 particular relevance to the native groups such as the  
18 Indian Brotherhood, and I'm sure you're going to hear  
19 quite a bit more about that tomorrow, or perhaps later  
20 this afternoon.

21  
22 A third area of concern involv-  
23 ing the local impact is the question of very localized  
24 inflation. I think everyone knows the kind of price  
25 structure that there is in the north, and projects that  
26 require very large transient labor pools over very short  
27 time periods in isolated locations have to offer very  
28 high wages in order to attract enough workers to the  
29 community. And since both applicants have guaranteed equal pay  
30 for equal work, which I think is morally very acceptable  
31 in our society, the salary that you have to pay the  
32 last bulldozer operator that you have to buy in Toronto  
33 is the salary range that's established for everyone on the



D. Dixon

1 pipeline. I think--I'm not opposed to anyone making a  
2 lot of money, but it does have some problems in the local  
3 community because the pipeline construction sets a new  
4 wage standard throughout the whole north then, and this  
5 means that prices for all goods and services tend to  
6 rise very rapidly in the local communities. In other  
7 words, if you think they're high now, hang on.

8 A second follow-up to that is  
9 that other local projects such as Community Halls, Recre-  
10 ation Centres, and other small construction on secondary  
11 development projects become economic because they can  
12 no longer afford to hire workers at this new very high  
13 wage rate, which means that the local industry and the  
14 local support structure that will be there after the  
15 construction period is over does not build up the  
16 capability to absorb its own local workers, and there  
17 are some national impacts from that style of construc-  
18 tion, including the strains that I'm sure you've heard  
19 quite a bit about in the technical hearings, on the  
20 capital markets, and for the rates of exchange.

21 The major element in these  
22 disruptive and negative impacts on local communities is  
23 not the overall size of the project, but the time frame  
24 in which construction is planned. In Canadian Arctic  
25 Gas Pipeline Limited's regional socio-economic impact  
26 statement they have compiled some statistical reports.  
27 One of those reports, table 42, shows the number of men  
28 required for construction during peak work periods.  
29 In that report the work force fluctuates from 274 men  
30 required in the summer of 1975 -- all the dates, I





D. Dixon

1 should add, are now set back a year.

2 THE COMMISSIONER: Two years.

3 A Two years; but I'll just  
4 work with the figures that they have.

5 Q Yes, go ahead.

6 A Up to a high of 4,554  
7 men employed in the winter of 1977-78. What is most  
8 relevant here is the size of the peaks and the manpower  
9 requirement. According to Arctic Gas' estimates, and I  
10 think it's reasonable to assume that Foothills' plans  
11 which are based on a similar construction schedule would  
12 be very close, but I haven't seen their figures, there  
13 would be three peak periods of construction activity.  
14 The winter of '76-'77 with 3,795 men; '77-'78 winter  
15 with 4,554; and '78-'79 with 4,214 men required. The  
16 average work force over the three peak periods would  
17 be 4,191 men. According to their table, 4.9 from  
18 their preliminary studies here, the maximum possible  
19 number of man years available for males between 15 and 29  
20 is 3,743 in '76; 3,843 in '77; and 3,946 in '79. Thus  
21 even if all of that potential work force could be  
22 fully employed on pipeline construction, they could not  
23 meet the requirements for workers, and that means that  
24 there would of necessity have to be a very large transient  
25 work force with all the resulting dislocations that that  
26 would bring.

27 If, however, the construction  
28 peak were to be spread over a fourth winter, the average  
29 peak work force required would be reduced by over 1,000  
30 men, to 3,146 maximum for each of the winters. This would



D. Dixon

1 have very positive effects on the socio-economic impact  
2 in the small communities along the route. By reducing  
3 the peak requirements it can be readily seen that the  
4 local proportion of the work force will increase drama-  
5 tically, and it should be noted that although the  
6 applicant has stated -- Canadian Arctic Gas in this  
7 case -- and I quote:

8 "That the skill and experience requirements  
9 will necessitate the employment of a significant  
10 number of transients."

11 By converting their own results in table 41, we can see  
12 that the proportion of skilled workers required increases  
13 from 49% in 1975 to 60% in '76, 62% in '77, 61% in '78,  
14 up to 72% in '79.

15 What I'm saying is that as their  
16 requirement for skilled workers increases, the number of  
17 resident workers with on-site experience and training  
18 would also have dramatically increased. Thus if they  
19 extended the construction time it would mean more employ-  
20 ment over a longer period of time for northerners. It  
21 would mean the emergence of a skilled and established  
22 northern work force, which if the other projects such  
23 as the oil line and the twinning of the pipeline comes  
24 along, would be viable and viable. It would give more  
25 positive local secondary economic effects because the  
26 leakages out of the community would be reduced. The  
27 multipliers, as I explained before, would be increased,  
28 and it would lower local wage and price inflation.

29 I'd just like to add one com-  
30 ment and then I'll stop. I recognize that re-scheduling



D. Dixon  
G. Erion

construction over an additional winter would not be without cost increases for the applicants; but I think that those increases in cost mainly arise because the throughput of gas would be delayed, and they have a very large front investment, but there would be financial benefits to offset some, if not all, of that increase. For example, the cost of transporting housing and acclimatizing the more than a thousand extra transient workers could be foregone completely. The lower wage inflation and cost inflation would be reflected in the contractors' bids and presumably in their supply costs. In addition, the spreading of the capitalization over an additional year would probably help to ease the monetary impacts on the whole country.

The question then, as I see it, after what is admittedly a brief consideration, I'd like to ask the applicants if they would consider adopting this kind of construction schedule, or some similar kind of model?

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you, Mr. Dixon.

Mr. Erion, you spoke as president of the Chamber of Commerce. I take it that Chamber of Commerce endorses Mr. Dixon's brief.

MR. ERION :

We do. I would like to kind of emphasize to the applicants that that was a question that David ended on, and that we would





R. Rutherford

like a comment on the possibility of stretching out the schedule to four years.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes. Are you in a position, Mr. Carter, Mr. Ellwood, to discuss this?

MR. CARTER: I don't really think so, sir, other than to take the points that Mr. Dixon has made and refer them to the people in Arctic Gas who deal with this sort of thing. I don't think that Mr. Workman is in a position to say today whether or not this is feasible, but it's certainly something that we should consider and I think some of the points Mr. Dixon has made are important ones that we certainly will pass on.

THE COMMISSIONER: Mr. Rutherford?

R. RUTHERFORD, resumed:

MR. RUTHERFORD: As far as Foothills is concerned, Mr. Dixon's points are well taken. Against the time element he's speaking of, though, there's tremendous pressures from other parts of Canada to get this gas supply for their use, and they are faced now with considerable delay. The regulatory hearings are hardly started, and it will be some time before they have concluded that, and I think the three-year program that has been outlined was outlined as being a reasonable one for work crews required and splitting up the work into spreads, and also coupled with this pressure to finish the pipeline sometime, so I'm not sure -- I can see its benefits for what you speak of, benefits to not as much impact, socio-economic impact on the areas because as you say, you would be able



R. Rutherford

1 to use more local people for a longer time, and it's  
2 worth consideration, and you can be sure it will be con-  
3 sidered; but I cannot give you any assurance that we can  
4 change our plans in that respect here.

5 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I think  
6 that Mr. Erion and Mr. Dixon, we should leave it at this.  
7 You've suggested that if the pipeline is built, this  
8 stretching out of the construction schedule is one of  
9 the conditions that should be imposed if either Foothills  
10 or Arctic Gas is allowed to build this pipeline. That's  
11 a proposal that has now been made here. It's been sug-  
12 gested before but not in this detail, and at the formal  
13 hearings, Mr. Carter and Mr. Ellwood, both Arctic Gas and  
14 Foothills should be prepared to respond in detail to  
15 this at an appropriate time. Mr. Scott will outline that  
16 to counsel. We won't be coming back to Fort Simpson,  
17 but he will certainly be advised when that is going to  
18 come up at Yellowknife and the Chamber of Commerce of  
19 the Northwest Territories will be represented at the  
20 hearings at that time, as I'm sure you know.

21 At any rate, Miss Hutchinson,  
22 would you make sure that's marked in the transcript and  
23 Mr. Scott gets a copy of it and that counsel for the  
24 Chamber of Commerce, Mr. Sigler, does as well?

25 Is there anything else you  
26 gentlemen want to say about the points that came up in  
27 the statements made by Mr. Erion and Mr. Dixon?

28 MR. CARTER: Sir, Mr. Workman  
29 advises me that he has something to say about Mr. Dixon's  
30 proposal with respect to balance of payments, I believe.



A. Workman  
G. Erion

MR. WORKMAN: Just one small point I think maybe we should bring out here. As far as timing of the completion of the project goes, Canada as a country will gain considerably from the Arctic Gas proposal in just the balance of payments. There would be \$500 million at least of American money coming into Canada once this pipeline is in operation, and a year's delay could be pretty expensive, not just for Arctic Gas but for Canada in our balance of payments.

THE COMMISSIONER: You're saying 500 million a year?

MR. WORKMAN: Yes.

MR. ERION : On that point, would it be more preferable to have an imbalance in payments or to stretch out the construction period so that you're not drawing upon all the monies available in Canada over such a short period of time? You know, it is difficult to raise financing here and now today in Canada, and if you're going to be drawing seven billion dollars out of the Canadian and the world financial market, would it not be more preferable to draw it out over four years than three years in comparison to sort of your balance of payments idea?

MR. WORKMAN: I think your figure is a little high. Our total figure is 5.6 billion for the total project. This all has to be balanced out, definitely, and this is what we'll take back and we'll certainly have our principals look at this.

THE COMMISSIONER: Perhaps I should say that the question of the impact of the



R. Rutherford  
G. Erion

investment, be it 5.6 billion or 7.1 billion, on Canada's capital market is beyond the scope of the Inquiry. That's a matter for the National Energy Board and the Government of Canada to consider in due course; but at any rate before Mr. Black proceeds, were there any other points you wish to raise?

MR. RUTHERFORD: Well, Mr. Justice Berger, could I just point out one other thing, and that is that the production of gas in the delta does bring benefits to the Canadian Government in the form of royalties, and of course to the producers and their activities, and in his studies I think he should keep in mind that the sooner the gas flows, there are those benefits accruing to the people in Canada and the people in the Northwest Territories. So it's a balance, I think, of one against the other that one must consider all the time.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes. These gentlemen, though, are saying, Mr. Rutherford, that these regional considerations should be weighed along with the national considerations you referred to.

MR. RUTHERFORD: Absolutely.

MR. ERION : Let me reiterate the opening thesis of that proposal, is that construction begins in the winter of '76-'77 and continues for four years rather than starting in two years or five years, so that this balance of payments and early delivery of gas is also solved in that proposal.

To go on with my remarks, in order to further alleviate the problem of a large group





G. Erion

1 of transient laborers, we suggest that a vehicle such as  
2 Hire North be set up in order to co-ordinate manpower  
3 pools of local labor. I would further suggest that this  
4 hearing visit Hire North Camp 1 in order to get a first-  
5 hand look at northerners working and training together.

6 Our suggestion of a four-year  
7 schedule, if this were to take place, more northerners  
8 could be trained into permanent positions, thereby  
9 increasing the impact multiplier factor. In order for  
10 the businesses now based in Fort Simpson to survive,  
11 approximately \$18 million worth of work must take place  
12 annually. In 1974 there was only 13 million, and in '75  
13 it looks like approximately 15 million will be the maxi-  
14 mum figure. In short, the local economy needs a shot in  
the arm.

15 THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me, is  
16 that on the highway that you've mentioned?

17 A No, that's the total  
18 Simpson economy.

19 Q The total.

20 A I have the figures on the  
21 highway for later. In short, the local economy needs  
22 a shot in the arm. Pipeline construction is such a  
23 large proposal that it would cause not only a shot in  
24 the arm but more of a catastrophe if this project was  
25 not properly monitored and controlled. It is not enough  
26 for the applicants to say that they will hire and con-  
27 tract locally. The methods and structure for this  
28 undertaking must be set up now in order to be proven  
29 viable before construction begins. The monitoring



G. Erion

authority must be located in the north, not in Calgary or Toronto. The token visits of federal officials and experts to the north is one of the most aggravating factors in our attempt to establish economic and political autonomy.

According to the applicants, construction of the line will cost several billion dollars. One thing that is being overlooked here is that the gas being transported is one of the major resources of the north. We insist that the ultimate criteria for the granting of this permit be that resource royalties be returned to the north in the form of subsidizing municipal services, reduced personal and corporate income tax, lower power and fuel prices, improved transportation facilities, upgrading education institutions, and most important, the development of permanent secondary industries such as petroleum refining.

I have not touched upon the areas of construction technology and environmental concerns. We trust that it is in the best interests of the applicants and the governments approving their application to use the most sophisticated means of construction and to take all necessary precautions to preserve the environment.

To date in this Inquiry we have heard many statements from the native organizations. One impression we have gotten is that the word "development" is being used loosely by those who do not understand it. We suggest that the native organizations would



G. Erion

be further ahead to develop co-operatives and corporations so that they may partake in much more of the economic developments that will take place.

The Chamber of Commerce is quite willing to assist such organizations in setting up and managing, since we have more experience in these fields. We feel that some of the statements released by the native organizations do not apply to all natives in the north. We recognize that the groups have internal growth problems which most new organizations experience. We are concerned that the opinions now being expressed in the north are often the result of confusion over so many activities changing our life-style. We urge you to consider all the population of the north as one people who are capable of living and working together.

The Chamber of Commerce is concerned with the effects of such a vast socio-economic change, but we think that the development in the north is far more important than the controls that are being imposed now. Development in the form of this pipeline is a necessary part of the growth of the north, and we urge you approve one of these applications as soon as feasibly possible.

I haven't touched on a number of other areas -- municipal services and other social things that we have discussed in our organization. Some of our members will be bringing this up at a later date. Thank you.

THE COMMISSIONER: Fine. Thank you very much, sir.





G. Black

THE COMMISSIONER: Mr.Black?

MR. BLACK :

Before I begin, I should mention that I have a tendency to read very quickly, so if I start going too fast don't hesitate to tell me to slow down.

I should make it clear at the outset that the opinions I am about to express are my views only. The official Village Council statement will be made this evening by one of the members of council, so I'm not speaking from any position of office or authority, professional or political. My comments represent my own thinking based on my experiences in Fort Simpson.

My submission is largely philosophical because I believe that a sound philosophy must underlie any undertaking, particularly one of the magnitude and having the potential impact of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline.

Being a mixed community, Fort Simpson is a village of dilemmas, of tension, of misunderstanding, of fear, of ignorance, of mistrust, of apprehension, and of frustration. In terms of numbers, the Metis and Non-Status Indian people presently hold the balance of power. Treaty Indian people comprise just below 50% of the total population of 1,200. This is perhaps a little known fact, the local Chief occasionally does not seem either to know or accept it. I'm not entirely certain how relevant or even important numbers



G. Black

1 are anyway. It strikes me that many, if not all of the  
2 questions, issues, and problems facing us today come down  
3 to individual decisions, neither rightly nor logically  
4 based on politics, culture, or racial origin. Surely in  
5 1975 no one is forced by others to live in a village or  
6 to live off the land. One examines all of the available  
7 alternatives, and based upon one's experiences, beliefs,  
8 value systems, desires, and talents, selects the most  
9 desirable alternative or perhaps even creates a new one.

10 I know native people who believe  
11 in and want to be involved in the wage economy and who  
12 have no desire to return to the land. I also know  
13 southern non-native Canadians who would like to live off  
14 the land. I can't believe that such a question is decided,  
15 except perhaps by stereotype, on racial grounds. This is  
16 not to say that mistakes have never been made, pressures  
17 have never been applied, injustices never been committed.  
18 Children were once forced to go to school. I say merely  
19 that today people have the opportunity to make their own  
20 choices.

21 Perhaps developments such as  
22 gas and oil pipelines will limit the choices. If ade-  
23 quate environmental controls are not applied, perhaps  
24 areas for hunting and trapping will become less available.  
25 Perhaps, on the other hand, pipelines, highways and the  
26 accompanying spin-off development will provide more  
27 alternatives in the nature of business and job opportuni-  
28 ties. I feel this is an absolute must.

29 It is the job of this Inquiry,  
the Fort Simpson Village Council, and the Band Council,



G. Black

1 to ensure that these additional alternatives result not  
2 only from a pipeline but from any development. We must  
3 all work together to ensure that the native people do not  
4 merely end up on the bottom of a larger pile. Objectives  
5 must be set, stipulations made, and programs designed and  
6 carried out to guarantee that there are realistic choices  
7 available to anyone who wishes them. This may mean  
8 crash training programs, great increases in such areas as  
9 apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs, more  
10 technical institutions, more adult education programs,  
11 and so on. Great sums of money will have to be made  
12 available to conduct such programs. It would be disas-  
13 trous if the largest construction project in the history  
14 of Canada, indeed perhaps of the world, resulted in the  
15 destruction of the north and its people. We must con-  
16 sider all possibilities and open all avenues to people  
17 well in advance of the commencement of any construction.

18                   The ability to make decisions  
19 depends on knowing and understanding the alternatives  
20 available. One and only one of the sources of such know-  
21 ledge and understanding is the school system. Granted,  
22 the schools have been, and may yet be, though to a  
23 lesser extent, I hope, criticized for being institutions  
24 imported from the south and relevant to no one but  
25 southern children. Granted too, at one time schooling  
26 was imposed on children and they were forced to live in  
27 culturally foreign hostels away from their parents.  
28 These historical mistakes cannot be removed or forgotten,  
29 nor should they be. Often they were the only options  
30 available. We can only attempt to ensure that our





G. Black

increased knowledge, understanding, and financial resources are used to avoid the repetition of such situations. Although on paper education in the Northwest Territories is compulsory, there are no means available to enforce the law so it is really a matter of personal and parental choice. Educators now realize that they cannot solve current family or social problems. At one time I believe they thought they could. Indeed, some of the practices of the past must be cited as contributors to problems of the present. At best, schools can hope to contribute to the development of a positive self-concept, to the formulation of positive attitudes, and to the development of an ability to adapt to change. The schools are open to suggestions and assistance from all facets of the community. The aim of the school system is to enable each individual to choose freely between different courses of action in such a manner that he can live a satisfying personal life while discharging his responsibilities as a participating member of a complex society. By attempting to create a positive self-concept in each student, by individualizing programs, by permitting each student to progress at his or her own rate of speed to the maximum of his or her own potential, and by bringing the multi-cultural nature of the community into the school, educators hope to achieve this aim.

I have spent a good deal of time on the topic of education because I feel that it is basic to the entire northern situation in general, and the pipeline specifically. It is only through education in a very general sense, and not the limited school sense





G. Black

1 that people are going to come to understand the pipeline  
2 and the alternatives, positive and negative, which it  
3 would provide.

4 We hear much these days of loss  
5 of culture. We hear how the coming of the pipeline  
6 will further destroy the culture of the Dene people.  
7 Culture to me is what a people are, the totality of their  
8 experience. It is comprised of elements such as value  
9 systems, religion, language, life-style, recreational  
10 pursuits, the arts and many others. Surely it must also  
11 be composed of what a people want, what their wishes and  
12 hopes are, what their memories good and bad are. I do  
13 not see anyone now forcing people to change their cul-  
14 ture. There are options available. I am well aware  
15 that the reaction to that statement will probably be  
16 something like, "But the white man and his development  
17 are encroaching more and more on our land and killing  
18 the plants and animals."

19 The statement is true, of  
20 course, but it in no way approaches the problem in a  
21 manner suggestive of a solution. Culture is something  
22 which changes over a period of time. From the time that  
23 the white man came into contact with the Indian people,  
24 the Indian culture began to change. Whether the  
25 culture was forced or not is irrelevant. By virtue of  
26 their presence alone the white people changed the Indian  
27 culture. The white people had tools and appliances  
28 and knowledge which, when applied to the Indian way of  
29 life, made life and survival easier. For what would  
30 appear to be purely human reasons, the Indian people



G. Black

adopted many of these things. And so it went on, and so the culture changed. It seems now that the cry is to return to these old ways. I wonder whether the emphasis is misplaced? Rather than a return to the land I feel the talk should be of a return to the old value systems, the old religion, the old dignity, the old idea of self-worth and self-importance.

The major problem, whether you view it from a world, national, territorial or local perspective, is one of diminishing resources, fuel in particular.

Historically it has been the case that when a majority, in both number and power, required something badly enough they took it from the minority. Unjust perhaps, depending upon one's philosophical base; but historically and probably futuristically true. So the real problem for the Dene people as I see it, seems to be one of ensuring that a choice of alternatives remains open to them, a real choice as opposed to an assimilate or get-lost choice, and that they receive some form of settlement for the land being taken from what they consider to be rightfully theirs.

We must face facts. Rightly or wrongly, good or bad, there is not one person in or around Fort Simpson who is not involved with the white culture. I don't know of one person who could, even if he wanted to, even if it were possible, return to the old ways without making use of any of the trappings of modern society. What we, all of us, must do is examine both cultures and select the positive elements from each.



G. Black

Surely this must be an individual examination. Each of us creates his own life-style based on the alternatives available. Given the mobility of the modern world, one presently has an almost endless list of alternatives from which to choose.

I don't propose at this time to suggest a solution to the land claims question. That's a little beyond your scope at the present time. Only two thoughts seem relevant to the Inquiry. Firstly, and I cannot make this point strongly enough, the land claims must be settled before any permit is granted. Secondly, the land claims settlement must contain a consideration of the many non-Indian, non-Metis, native northerners who tend not to be heard from to any great extent. There must also be a massive comprehensive information and education program, aimed at all people in the north. By "non-native northerners" I mean those people who have lived in the north for many years, who have chosen to stay and raise their families, people like the Turners in Fort Simpson, who have been here since 1937. Although they are not members of the group of original people, they must be regarded as having some stake, some roots here. They did not come here, as many have, to make their fortunes and run back south. I honestly don't know where to draw the line on the question of what is a northerner, or who is a northerner. To me, being a northerner is very much a state of mind. Some people who have been here ten months are every bit as much northerners, to my way of thinking, as some who have been here ten years. I realize that a line must





G. Black

1 be drawn somewhere but I feel very strongly that  
2 we should all be aware that whatever the cut-off point,  
3 it is purely arbitrary. To me to be a northerner is  
4 to be aware of, concerned with, and sensitive to all  
5 people, to especially the native people, the environ-  
6 ment, and the preservation of those aspects of life  
7 here which make it so much more desirable than life  
8 in the south. Most of the non-native backlash to the  
9 land claims demand is based on lack of information and  
10 understanding. If the claims are settled in a manner  
11 equitable to all who are rightfully concerned, and the  
12 terms of reference of a pipeline are based upon the  
13 settlement, I cannot foresee any major problems.  
14 This seemingly naive statement is based upon the  
15 assumptions of the freedom of choice expressed earlier.  
16 Within these assumptions I include the thought that as  
17 a result of the settlement the native people will pro-  
18 bably be in a position to own and control many of the  
19 businesses which will benefit from the pipeline  
20 development. I assume further that due to a present  
21 lack of expertise in such areas they will have to hire  
22 a large number of non-native people to operate and man-  
23 age the companies, as well as train their own people.

24 There will, I further assume,  
25 be ample opportunity for local non-native northerners  
26 to profit from the development, providing it is adequa-  
27 tely planned and controlled.

28 I apologize for having spent  
29 so long on an introduction, but I feel it was necessary  
30 in order to lay a philosophical foundation for the  
comments which will follow.



G. Black

1                   The following statements are  
2                   based on the assumption that a pipeline will be approved.  
3                   That is not to say that I am assuming that the pipeline  
4                   will or even should be approved, although philosophical-  
5                   ly I feel it should be.

6                   I feel that socially and  
7                   culturally the pipeline probably won't add any problems.  
8                   It would, however, greatly magnify the existing ones.  
9                   We need, therefore, to look at what must happen if a  
10                  pipeline is approved and constructed. What sorts of  
11                  things must precede it, accompany it, and continue  
                  afterward.

12                  It seems to me that there are  
13                  two areas of major concern for Fort Simpson. We must  
14                  have sufficient lead time and we must have sufficient  
15                  funding. Both the time and the money are related to  
16                  all the problems -- social, political, economical and  
17                  physical. I will briefly examine the political first.

18                  Since Fort Simpson is at least  
19                  a bi-cultural community, it must reflect that bi-cultur-  
20                  ality. In order for that to happen both segments of the  
21                  community must be equally involved in all aspects of  
22                  local affairs from administration to recreation.

23                  Given the fundamental differ-  
24                  ences between Dene structures and the Southern Canadian  
25                  political structures, it would appear that there are  
26                  only three possible alternatives to the fragmentation  
27                  which presently exists:

- 28                  1. The Village Council must be the superior body in  
29                  a local government sense .



G. Black

1     2.    The Band Council    or Dene Council    must be the  
2     superior body.

3     3.    A creative solution must be found which combines  
4     the best of both systems and permits all residents of  
5     the community to have their voices heard.

6                                If a workable solution is not  
7     found, the community will continue to split into ever-  
8     widening, perhaps insurmountable gaps. Such fragmenta-  
9     tion would make it impossible for Fort Simpson to cope  
10    with either the social or economic impact of a pipeline.  
11    All of the hopes of the present and past residents, all  
12    of the work and planning would be destroyed. Obviously  
13    I personally support the third alternative. I see it not  
14    only as the most desirable, but also as the only hope  
15    for native people -- short of turning the whole area into  
16    a monstrous reserve, which I don't see as being advan-  
17    tageous to anyone. Reserves have not worked very well  
18    elsewhere in Canada. That is not to say that native  
19    people should not have the degree of control over their  
20    own lives which exists on reserves. I believe that such  
21    controls must and will be part of the land claims settle-  
22    ment.

23                                We need time to establish  
24    operational procedures with the Federal and Territorial  
25    Governments. It seems at the moment these several  
26    levels of government are playing both ends against the  
27    middle, that is encouraging and supporting the Village  
28    Council on one hand, and the Band Council on the other.  
29    In my opinion all that does is make matters worse. We  
30    need to be helped to work together, not pushed into





G. Black

conflict which forces us even further apart.

We must also take great care to avoid reactionary backlash. The fact is plain and simple. At the present time Fort Simpson is totally incapable of dealing with the effects of a pipeline. Not only are we unprepared socially, politically, economically, perhaps idealistically, we are also unprepared physically. As I mentioned earlier, the most important aspect of any pipeline decision is lead time. We must have the time to develop a workable system of local government to ensure that all people are represented and looked after. We have made a very small beginning in that direction -- only time and positive experiences will enable us to succeed. We need at least two years lead time if we are to arrive at a point where we could be sufficiently unified to cope with a boom town situation.

Second to lead time is a dire need for financial assistance, particularly in the form of extraordinary funding. Right now we don't have enough money -- we don't have sufficient money to do the things that must be done, let alone money for planning and carrying out major expansion programs. At the present time Fort Simpson needs at least \$7.5 million to bring the Public Works and sewer and water facilities and land expansion up to par. You have no doubt noticed the sorry condition of our roads, for example, and some of the puddles around this afternoon.

Further, at the present time our sewer and water facilities are inadequate. Many





## G. Black

1 people, primarily native people, do not have water and  
2 sewer facilities. Our water supply is inadequate for  
3 our present population, let alone the projected popula-  
4 tion increase which would accompany a pipeline. We do  
5 not have sufficient surveyed or developed land available  
6 to cope with a major influx of people. There is a great  
7 deal of suitable land around, but the land claims ques-  
8 tion and lack of money prevent us from opening it to  
9 construction. We have barely adequate educational  
10 facilities for our present enrolment. How will we pay  
11 for, perhaps I should ask who will pay for a necessary  
12 rapid expansion? The Territorial Government has no  
13 money. An expansion of school facilities has been on  
14 and off the books for ten years. Each year we lose a  
15 great percentage of our graduates, again primarily  
16 native, because we don't have a full Senior High School  
17 facility. Again in a cultural vein, how are we going  
18 to be able to offer a bi-cultural educational program  
19 if the great majority of the students are white? Separ-  
20 ate schools? I hope not. But will there be any other  
21 way?

22 The past pattern of simply re-  
23 acting to crises must stop. We absolutely must be allowed  
24 to and enabled to plan ahead for known future develop-  
25 ments. Limping along and attempting to merely survive  
26 from year to year is not good enough. If we are sudden-  
27 ly faced with the situation of having to open new resi-  
28 dential or industrial land for pipeline-related activi-  
29 ties, the probable reaction would be that, "Oh well, the  
30 people without water and sewer have survived for this



G. Black

long, they can go on a little longer; besides, it's important for the community." And so it would go on.

Following unification, the second greatest need for Fort Simpson is financial. Unlike well-established southern communities, Fort Simpson is growing rapidly, and as such has a great many immediate problems. Problems, issues and questions related to the pipeline can never be solved until we have solved those presently with us.

We, as residents of Fort Simpson, need to know exactly and in plenty of time what the successful applicant expects from us. Will the applicant require land for such things as staging areas, barge landings, trucking facilities, warehousing, repair and maintenance areas, offices, residences, recreational facilities, transportation facilities such as improved air strips and heliports? We need to know also what the applicant is prepared to do for us, particularly financially, in terms of a spur line to the village gate, contributions to required land development, contributions to facilities which will benefit both the community and the applicant. Long term community development, for example completion of the Fort Nelson-Fort Simpson Highway to facilitate pipe shipments from Japan and Vancouver would aid long-range tourism development in the area. We must be assured by way of definite project proposals that any development will be of long-range benefit to all of the residents of Fort Simpson.

Fort Simpson is an extremely



G. Black

1 frustrated community. No one knows what is happening  
2 with the land claims or the pipeline or the Mackenzie  
3 Highway, or the Liard Highway, or any one of half a dozen  
4 other things. One day the feeling is positive; the next  
5 it's negative. No one knows whether to turn right or  
6 left, expand or stand idle. Add to the frustration, the  
7 transience of the many government officials, and you  
8 have the profile of a community in turmoil.

9 Add to the turmoil the fact that  
10 most questions in Fort Simpson have at least two diamet-  
11 rically opposed answers, and you have a plot worthy of  
12 William Shakespeare. Add to the plot the racial overtone  
13 placed on every incident by the media, and the southern  
14 tendency to ignorant sentimentality, and the result is  
15 chaos. If you'll allow me an analogy, cover the brew  
16 with a few dashes of threats of violence and open  
17 conflict. Cover and let simmer for a year or two and  
18 you have either an horrendous explosion or a livable  
19 self-satisfying community.

20 Justice Berger, I do not mean  
21 to imply that the solution of our problems rests on your  
22 shoulders. I mean only to say that Fort Simpson needs  
23 time to sort out its own problems and time to plan and  
24 prepare for the impact.

25 We need also the financial and  
26 professional resources and expertise to be able to  
27 adequately cope with what will come. Give us the  
28 flexibility, the time, and the money to prepare and we  
29 shall come together and make the best of any solution.  
30 Thank you.





G. Black

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you,  
Mr. Black.

I think that  
this is the time when normally we would adjourn for  
coffee. I am going to ask you an embarrassing question.  
No coffee? Well, I think that we might just stretch our  
legs for ten minutes and we'll just stop for ten minutes,  
but when we reconvene, any of you who wish to speak,  
feel free to come up here to the front or to one of the  
other tables with a microphone, and we'll just carry on.  
But we'll just stop now for about ten minutes.

(SUBMISSION BY FORT SIMPSON CHAMBER OF COMMERCE  
MARKED EXHIBIT C-186)

(SUBMISSION BY DAVE DIXON MARKED EXHIBIT C-187)

(SUBMISSION BY GARY BLACK MARKED EXHIBIT C-188)

(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED)

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

THE COMMISSIONER: Ladies and  
gentlemen, we'll come to order again, and anyone who  
wishes to speak has an opportunity now. I understood  
someone had some questions over here. Did you, sir?  
Yes.

MR. HAMMOND: Is this on?

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I hope  
it soon will be.

MR. HAMMOND: I'd like to  
direct a question --

THE COMMISSIONER: I wonder if  
you'd give us your name, sir?



C. Hammond

MR. HAMMOND:

My name is

Chris Hammond.

THE COMMISSIONER: Right.

MR. HAMMOND: I'd like to direct this towards Foothill or Arctic Gas. Arctic Gas says there's not enough reserves within the delta to bring -- to make it economically feasible to bring an all-Canadian pipeline; but Foothills says it is. I find this rather contradictory. Could someone explain that?

MR. WORKMAN: Well, according to the latest information we can get, there's  $6\frac{1}{2}$  trillion cubic feet of gas of proven reserves in the delta. I think we need 14 trillion before we can justify building a pipeline. We hope there will be 14 trillion but to raise money, people require more than hopes. They have to be assured that there's going to be some way of getting their money back out of the project. Maybe Foothills have better information.

MR. RUTHERFORD: Well, you're faced here with two different ideologies completely. Gas Arctic has a plan to carry both Alaska and delta gas, and have always had that plan from the beginning. Foothills, when it developed its plan, developed -- decided that the pipeline should be completely Canadian and independent of the United States gas, and you need a certain reserve to finance your pipeline. Before you can start your pipeline you need a certain reserve. It's been claimed that you need up to 18 trillion. We are convinced with the reserves that are in the



C. Hammond

delta now, and we feel there is about 7.7 trillion now, is our figure, and we feel that we can finance our pipeline with the gas that's there, and with the potential that's there, which everybody admits the potential is there for the future. But it's a question of convincing the people that are going to loan you the millions of dollars for bonds that there is enough gas there. We are convinced that's so. Gas Arctic says it's not so. So we have a completely diagrametically opposed opinion on this point you're raising.

MR. HAMMOND: So what you're saying is that you're just hoping that that gas is there. You don't know for sure.

MR. RUTHERFORD: I would say we know for sure it's there. I mean we know almost for sure. We know there's a lot there. Everybody says there's a lot there. All geologists know there is a lot there. The structure is there. The sands are there. The gas has been found. It takes time to find it, but we know it's there. But again you can't finance your pipeline on hopes that it's there. You have to be able to finance your pipeline on what's there at the time you finance, in addition with some weight given to prospectives; but we feel we can finance our pipeline on what is there now and the additions that will be found by the time we get our certificate, and we intend to demonstrate that to the National Energy Board.

I know our opponents will be trying to show we're wrong, but we feel we're right.

MR. HAMMOND: Well, thank you.



C. Hammond

1 You say that there will probably be a second pipeline  
2 following within five years?

3 THE COMMISSIONER: Let me just  
4 say that we have had the presidents of both groups of  
5 companies that want to build the pipeline give evidence  
6 at Yellowknife, and Mr. Horte, who is the president of  
7 Arctic Gas, said that it was likely that once this  
8 pipeline had been completed, within four or five years  
9 after that they would begin looping, that is building  
10 a second gas pipeline along the route of the first one,  
11 that is up the Mackenzie Valley from the delta to the  
12 south. I said that simply, putting as simply as I  
13 could what Mr. Horte told us at Yellowknife.

14 But carry on then with your --

15 MR. HAMMOND: I was just wondering if  
16 that pipeline, the second one, would follow the same  
17 route or would they have to acquire more land to build  
18 it, and the same with the proposed, I guess there's  
19 an oil line proposed too. Would more land again be  
20 needed?

21 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, it's  
22 clear that they would need an extension of the original  
23 right-of-way. I think that the concern that was raised  
24 with regard to Mr. Horte's evidence was the renewal of  
25 construction. Let us say you had this three-year con-  
26 struction program to build the pipeline, or a four-year  
27 construction program, as Mr. Dixon suggested, then you'd  
28 have a four or five-year lapse, and then you'd have  
29 another construction program which would carry over a  
30 period of three or four years. I hope I'm making this





C. Hammond

1 at least half-way clear to you, but that was the thrust  
2 of Mr. Horte's evidence.

3 MR. HAMMOND: That would mean that after  
4 the first impact of the first pipeline there would be  
5 the impact of a second and possibly a third in the form  
6 of an oil pipeline?

7 THE COMMISSIONER: Yes, that's why I mentioned  
8 those things when I started today, so that you would  
9 understand that -- you see, the Federal Government has  
10 laid down the pipeline guidelines, and they indicate  
11 that the proposal to build a gas pipeline has to be  
12 considered not alone but in light of what may come  
13 after it, and so far we have been told that a second  
14 gas pipeline will likely come and we were told last month  
15 in Whitehorse that the companies that have discovered  
16 gas in the delta are proposing to build an oil pipeline  
17 up the Mackenzie Valley, construction to be completed  
18 by 1983. Those are things we've been told. That  
19 doesn't mean they're -- that we can all say, "Well, that's  
20 obviously what's going to occur." But it's what we've  
21 learned so far in this Inquiry.

22 MR. HAMMOND: It's just kind of peculiar  
23 that it's going to be sort of a technological impact  
24 for almost 15 years if these three pipelines come up,  
25 and continuous thrusting of technical instruments and  
26 construction upon the people of the north, you know,  
27 for 15 years is not the three years they started off  
28 with. Now it's a second gas line and a third in the  
29 form of an oil pipeline, and I think that's an awful lot  
30 to ask of people who live up here permanently to accept.



C. Hammond

1 MR. HAMMOND: Well, it's --

2 THE COMMISSIONER: At the  
3 Inquiry in Yellowknife we're trying to find out what  
4 all of this will mean, and in Fort Simpson and in these  
5 other communities we want to find out what people who  
6 live here think about it. Well, carry on with your  
7 questions. Do you want to comment on what I said Mr.  
8 Workman or Mr. Rutherford?

9 MR. WORKMAN: I would just  
10 like to say if there is a second gas pipeline for looping,  
11 as you mentioned, this wouldn't be done automatically.  
12 There would have to be an application to the government,  
13 just as there was an application to the government for  
14 this first pipeline, and if the government saw fit that  
15 they wouldn't allow a pipeline, then a pipeline would  
16 not be built.

17 MR. HAMMOND: Would this intended  
18 one, the second intended one, would it follow the same  
19 right-of-way? I think it's very important that the amount  
20 of land that you people will be using, I think is very  
21 important to the people up here. It's important to me,  
22 I know it's very important to the native organizations,  
23 the amount of land that you are consuming when building  
24 these pipelines.

25 MR. WORKMAN: It probably  
26 would, but again that is not up to Canadian Arctic Gas  
27 or Foothills to say. This is something the government  
28 specifies and that's why we have hearings as we're having  
29 here now.

30 MR. HAMMOND: Yes, but obviously if you



C. Hammond

1 wanted to build a second one you would say, "We need  
 2 more land," or "We do not need more land."

3 MR. WORKMAN: Yes, if we  
 4 needed a wider right-of-way we would have to apply for  
 5 it and the government would decide whether we got the  
 6 wider right-of-way or not.

7 MR. HAMMOND: I was wondering  
 8 also, you say you have a staging point within six miles  
 9 of here.

10 MR. WORKMAN: Canadian Arctic  
 11 Gas will have a staging point across the river about  
 12 six miles from the other side of the river, yes. .

13 MR. HAMMOND: Well, I was just  
 14 wondering, will that be -- will there be a camp located  
 15 there?

16 MR. WORKMAN: Yes. There would  
 17 be a construction camp.

18 MR. HAMMOND: How many people  
 19 will be employed there?

20 MR. WORKMAN: I don't have the  
 21 exact figures; probably the peak there, around 500, in  
 22 that neighborhood.

23 MR. HAMMOND: And what about  
 24 those people coming into Fort Simpson, will they be  
 25 able to come in here at large, or will they be restricted  
 26 from coming in here, or what?

27 MR. WORKMAN: Our general  
 28 policy in the north, as far as camps are concerned, is  
 29 to have them -- well, for one thing they would be work-  
 30 ing 12 hours a day, seven days a week while they're





C. Hammond

1 working in the camp. During their rest and recreation  
2 period, the week or whatever it is they have off, those  
3 that are employed from the south will be transported  
4 to Edmonton, if that's their point of hiring. Northern-  
5 ers, that are hired on the project, of course will go  
6 home. If their home is Fort Simpson, that's where  
7 they will go. But those that are up from the south  
8 will not spend their week in Fort Simpson unless now  
9 the people in Fort Simpson prefer to have it that way,  
10 we would try to accommodate Fort Simpson's wishes. But  
11 generally in the north we prefer to have these -- and  
12 will have the construction people from the south move  
13 back to the south for their recreation period.

14 MR. ELLWOOD: A similar  
15 policy applies in the case of Foothills. Our construc-  
16 tion camp nearest to Fort Simpson is on the south or  
17 west bank of the Mackenzie about six miles upstream from  
18 here. It's planned to house 300 people in that camp,  
19 and similarly they would be, if they're hired from the  
20 south, would be transported south for their leave or  
21 rest period and would be in the camp probably on a  
22 7-day shift while they're in the north.

23 MR. HAMMOND: I'd just like to  
24 ask you one thing related to the camps. Within the  
25 northern communities there's a very great strain on our  
26 medical facilities and they're very under-staffed. Do  
27 you people intend to use the facilities that are here  
28 in Fort Simpson and other communities along the Macken-  
29 zie, or do you intend to have your own medical facilities  
30 and own medical staff at each of the camps?



C. Hammond

1 MR. ELLWOOD: We would have  
2 paramedical services, a First Aid room with trained  
3 personnel, safety officers or whatever they might be  
4 called at each camp. Serious accidents would probably  
5 be brought into the local hospital here for some sort  
6 of check-over before being flown south, as the case is  
7 now. If it were really a type of thing that needed  
8 immediate medical treatment under a doctor's attention  
9 we would ask to use the hospital here to bring the  
10 fellow in, and then transport him south as soon as he  
11 could travel.

12 MR. WORKMAN: Arctic Gas will  
13 have limited medical facilities at every camp, and  
14 propose to move any casualties directly to the south  
15 as quickly as possible. However I'm sure with the influx of  
16 people in construction and so on in Fort Simpson,  
17 increased medical facilities will be necessary in this  
18 area, and I think it's our civic responsibility to  
19 assist as a member of the community in developing such  
20 facility.

21 MR. HAMMOND: Could I ask you,  
22 what is going to become of the camps after you're  
23 finished -- after the construction phase is finished?

24 MR. WORKMAN: In the case of  
25 Arctic Gas, the campsite will be located on the compres-  
26 sor and chilling station sites so that the ground pad  
27 that's made up for these camps will be the pad that  
28 the compressor station will be built on. Other  
29 facilities -- small buildings or anything like that --  
30 will have to be moved off and can be of use to the



C. Hammond

1 communities, will be disposed of probably to the  
2 closest community, if there's something, a building or  
3 any sort of equipment that could be used by the Fort  
4 Simpson community that would probably be made available  
5 to the community.

6 MR. ELLWOOD: A similar  
7 policy is in our situation. We are investigating the  
8 possibility of making the water treatment and sewer  
9 treatment plants, the recreation halls in all these  
10 camps, and the camp buildings themselves -- the bunk-  
11 houses and cook units -- which might be used as a hotel  
12 or hostel, we're investigating the possibility of work-  
13 ing with the government and with the communities to  
14 re-locate these things when we're through with them in  
15 the community.

16 MR. HAMMOND: O.K., thank you.  
17 I'd like to ask Dave Dixon, if he's here if -- Dave,  
18 you said about the dollar impact multiplier. You said  
19 at present it's about five to six times the turnover  
20 rate. Do you expect it to fall to the level that is  
21 now seen in Alaska, with the advent of the pipeline?

22 MR. DIXON: Chris, with the  
23 multipliers, regardless of whether the bulk of the  
24 employment is local or transient, the multiplier effect  
25 will decrease somewhat. If there is a vast transient  
26 labor force employed locally, then it could very well  
27 fall to the level on the Alaskan experience now, yes.

28 MR. HAMMOND: O.K., that's  
29 what I want to know. Thank you.  
30



Miss E. Casavant

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you  
Mr. Hammond.

MISS CASAVANT: I'm Emilie  
Casavant.

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me,  
we'll just have you sworn in, if you don't mind.

MISS EMILIE CASAVANT, sworn:

THE COMMISSIONER: Maybe you  
could let us have your name.

THE WITNESS: I'm Emilie  
Casavant, president of the Student Council of Thomas  
Simpson School.

For the past few years,  
Fort Simpson, as no doubt many other communities, had  
virtually no learning as there were no guidelines for  
students, leading to their frustrations and outright  
loss of respect for our learning institution. People  
and I mean everybody, regardless of race, require gui-  
delines, goals and most important, the sound basics  
for individual decision-making.

Failing to arouse within each  
of the children at an early age the possibility of  
developing their minds to the maximum of each indi-  
vidual's capacity, leads to early dropouts, which  
develops to mischievous acts because motivation is a  
characteristic of the human being.

We, the students, know that  
without proper basic skills combined with the necessi-  
ties beyond school, it would be hard to leave home





Miss E. Casavant

1 knowing that we may not have our independence because  
2 of lack of skills. To get involved with development  
3 or side effects of the pipeline we need to be taught  
4 at an early age to be able to cope with the requirements  
5 of industry. Now that we are in the developing stage,  
6 we need to be taught to indulge and accommodate ourselves  
7 in the years that lie ahead of us.

8 The urgent need today of  
9 adult education should indicate the apparent lack of basic  
10 teaching. I relate to the learning process placing this  
11 in proper sequence of a human lifetime.

12 If my mother at the proper time  
13 had not given me a helping hand, instilled trust and  
14 confidence in myself and in her, I would very likely  
15 today be crawling on all fours. Is this what the system  
16 wants so that many will crawl, for a few to ride?

17 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you  
18 very much. I wonder if you'd let us keep your statement  
19 so that it can be marked as an exhibit, and thank you  
20 very much.

(WITNESS ASIDE)

21 (SUBMISSION BY EMILIE CASAVANT MARKED EXHIBIT C-189)

22 THE COMMISSIONER: Miss  
23 Hutchinson, the written statements that Mr. Erion, Mr.  
24 Dixon and Mr. Black read earlier will be supplied to the  
25 Inquiry and they should be marked as exhibits at this  
26 stage, and they will be providing those to us tomorrow,  
27 I think.

28 Well, we still have some time  
29 this afternoon, so if anyone wishes to ask a question or  
30 say anything -- yes sir.



T. Deller

1 MR. DELLER:

2 I'd like to ask  
3 a question.

4 THE COMMISSIONER: All right.  
5 What's your name, first?

6 MR. DELLER: Tom Deller.

7 THE COMMISSIONER: All right.

8 MR. DELLER: I'd like to ask  
9 both the companies what percentage of your company is  
10 American-owned?

11 MR. WORKMAN: Canadian Arctic  
12 Gas is at present a Study Company Limited, which is  
13 made up of both American and Canadian companies. When  
14 -- if and when we obtain a permit to build a pipeline  
15 the pipeline company will be made up primarily, in fact  
16 the majority owned Canadian. That is something we were --

17 MR. DELLER: But it will have  
18 American backing.

19 MR. WORKMAN: It will have less  
20 than 50% American backing. It will be definately over--

21 MR. DELLER: 49%?

22  
23 MR. WORKMAN: It will definitely  
24 be over 51% Canadian, and probably much more than that.  
25 But what the other will be, I don't know. We are sure  
26 the Americans will gladly pick up anything that Canad-  
27 ians don't want to invest in.

28 MR. DELLER : Yes.

29 MR. WORKMAN : We will, though,  
30 definitely be Canadian-owned.



T. Deller

1 MR. DELLER: You will be  
2 Canadian-owned, but will your gas -- most of your gas  
3 go to the States?

4 MR. WORKMAN: There will be  
5 zero Canadian gas go to the States. Now the gas that  
6 we will be moving onto the States will all be Alaskan  
7 gas. We will be transporting it for the Americans and  
8 they will be paying us for this transporting of their  
9 gas to the States.

10 MR. DELLER : So no Canadian  
11 gas will get to the States?

12 MR. WORKMAN: No.

13 MR. DELLER : And Canada won't  
14 receive any financial gains for the gas that goes  
15 through Canada to the States?

16 MR. WORKMAN: Yes, definitely.

17 MR. DELLER : Just the multiplier  
18 effect?

19 MR. WORKMAN: Canada will be  
20 getting at least \$500 million a year from the States  
21 for transporting this gas.

22 MR. DELLER : O.K., could I  
23 ask the other company?

24 MR. RUTHERFORD: Foothills  
25 is made up of two companies now, Alberta Gas Trunk Line  
26 Limited and Westcoast Transmission. Alberta Gas Trunk  
27 Line owns the major transmission system in the Province  
28 of Alberta. Westcoast Transmission Company owns the  
29 pipeline in British Columbia. Foothills' plan was to  
30 invite and enlarge their ownership by Canadian companies





T. Deller

1 to have no company own more than 20% of the company.  
2 So far no other Canadian company has joined us so we  
3 are now owned by those two Canadian companies.

4 MR. DELLER : Do you foresee  
5 any American companies buying a large share in your  
6 project?

7 MR. RUTHERFORD: We don't  
8 foresee any American companies participating in our  
9 company at all because we are not carrying any gas to  
10 the United States.

11 MR. DELLER: If it came down  
12 to the point where the only way you could make it finan-  
13 cially was through American money, would you go that  
14 route or would you try and keep it all Canadian or as  
15 much Canadian as possible?

16 MR. RUTHERFORD: Well, it won't  
17 go that route.

18 MR. DELLER: You'd rather not  
19 have the pipeline if it's American backed.

20 MR. RUTHERFORD: Well, we'd  
21 rather not but we won't have because all the equity will  
22 be owned by the Canadian companies, but don't let me  
23 mislead you, there will be some American bond invest-  
24 ment but that's not part of the ownership. That's a loan,  
25 just as you would go to a bank to get a loan; but the  
26 major part of the loans are Canadian also.

27 MR. DELLER: O.K., I just wanted  
28 to ensure that if the pipeline goes through we don't  
29 get sucked in. Thank you.

30 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you.



M. Fizer

1 MR. WORKMAN: Maybe -- could  
2 I make one more comment, judge?

3 THE COMMISSIONER: Certainly.

4 MR. WORKMAN: On our study  
5 group, the present company that's studying this, we  
6 have out of nine directors, only one American. All the  
7 other directors are Canadian. The Chairman of the Board  
8 is Canadian, the president is Canadian, so even the  
9 study group now is predominantly Canadian.

10 THE COMMISSIONER: Yes?

11 MRS. FIZER: Is this on?

12 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, it soon  
13 will be.

14 MRS. FIZER: I'd just like to  
15 direct a question to the companies. I'd like to know  
16 what efforts they're making now --

17 THE COMMISSIONER: Would you  
18 give us your name first?

19  
20 MRS. FIZER:  
21 Mary Fizer. I  
22 am speaking for the people from Fort Simpson, who know  
23 me, on my own behalf, not on any department's behalf.

24 What efforts are the companies  
25 making at the present time to ensure that the local  
26 labor force will be employed, not only in the unskilled  
27 positions they will have available, but in more of the  
28 skilled positions?

29 MR. WORKMAN: Well, at  
30 present there is what we call the Nortran Training



M. Fizer

Program which is a training program sponsored by the oil and gas industry in the north. Foothills is a participant, Canadian Arctic Gas is a participant. At present we have somewhere just under 100 trainees taking part in this program. The program is designed to train northerners in all aspects of the gas and oil industry. It's a very lengthy training program. Some have been on this now for three, four years. They are still undergoing training. They are being trained to not just to routine dull labor jobs, they are being trained to go as far as they can in management.

I'm not sure exactly how many participants there are on our program from Fort Simpson, but we have recruited quite often in this area and I'm sure that there are many local families that are quite knowledgeable of the details of the program.

One reason we are limiting the program now to about 100 students is that the participating companies have guaranteed every trainee a permanent position on completion of his training, regardless of whether a pipeline is built or not. So we would like to take on every northerner that we possibly could, but since we are guaranteeing employment at the end of their training, we must limit it at this time to somewhere around this figure.

Once we are ensured that a pipeline is going to be built, this training program will expand very rapidly and you will find that every northerner that wants to be trained to take a position in the gas and oil industry will have that opportunity.



M. Fizer

John, would you like to add  
to that?

MR. ELLWOOD : I'd just add  
that this summer we started a similar program to train  
people for the construction phase of this project. We  
are running only a small-scale training program for it  
now. You might look on it as a pilot project or a trial  
project. This also would be expanded once the permit  
was issued and we knew there was going to be a pipeline,  
it would be expanded in the south and carried on in the  
north as well during the construction up here.

MRS. FIZER : Also I believe  
Foothills, you mentioned earlier on that you would  
have about approximately 91 people or 91 positions  
that would be in Simpson permanently after the pipeline  
is built. Approximately how many people -- I'm sure  
you've done studies and know how many people are there,  
you also know the education levels of the people here  
-- how many of those positions do you honestly feel  
could be filled by local people?

MR. ELLWOOD : Well, that's  
a difficult question for us to answer. It would be  
entirely dependent on the people if they wanted a job.  
The training program, we recruit through the Nortran  
program, the people are being recruited, as Mr. Workman  
pointed out we're trying to keep it at the moment at  
approximately 100 positions. We hope it will expand  
somewhat this fall, but we really can't expand much  
beyond that until we know that there will be a pipeline  
here. So we just would have nothing for those people





M. Fizer

to be trained up for unless the pipeline were here.

MRS. FIZER: Some of the technical positions that we're talking about, will you be able to find these people in Canada, to say nothing of the north?

MR. ELLWOOD: Oh, definitely, they will all be Canadians and quite a few of them are -- already we're training controls technicians, for example, the people who repair and operate the pipeline, and the control equipment that goes with a pipeline operation. They are being trained now in the south on our pipelines down there. They would just, if they choose to come back north, once this pipeline is built if it's built, then they would just take over that job here.

MR. WORKMAN: Maybe I could add just one comment there. We have already graduated a number of people from this training program in the sense that although they are not now working in the oil industry, we have electronics technicians that are working for C.B.C. throughout the north that received their training in the Nortran program. We have electronics people in other industries, I believe, too. I'm not sure if they've all stayed north or come back north, but they have gone into industry at a much higher level than they ever expected when they went into the program. Although they are lost to the oil and gas industry, we feel it's still a plus as far as the training program is concerned in that we have trained a northerner into a technical position.



M. Fizer

1                   You mentioned earlier about  
2     the number of people from Fort Simpson. I just did a  
3     quick run-through of our list here and there's at least  
4     five right now on our program from Fort Simpson.

5                   MRS. FIZER: Also, I'm using  
6     Mr. Dixon's figures for lack of any others, he said  
7     that during peak phases of the pipeline we'd be looking  
8     at 3,000 people.

9                   THE COMMISSIONER: He said 4,000  
10    in peak periods.

11                  MRS. FIZER: Yes, 4,000 in  
12    peak periods.

13                  THE COMMISSIONER: I was just  
14    going to ask -- let me interrupt -- Mr. Williams, you  
15    will remember, gave evidence about the number of workers  
16    employed on the pipeline during the two peak years of  
17    pipe-laying, and that evidence had been given in June  
18    and we've been travelling ever since so I must say I  
19    can't remember it specifically, but I thought it was  
20    more than 4,000. Is that --

21                  MR. WORKMAN : I believe he was  
22    talking about the total pipeline, not just the Northwest  
23    Territories. I'm not sure of the figure he used but --

24                  THE COMMISSIONER: He gave the  
25    breakdown north of 60, which was the Northwest Territor-  
26    ies and the Yukon. Well, at any rate --

27                  MR. WORKMAN: I think it would  
28    be closer to 4,000 in that area.

29                  THE COMMISSIONER: Well, carry  
30    on. Sorry to interrupt.



M. Fizer

MRS. FIZER : I was just going to say, where do you propose to find all of these people? That's an awful lot of people to come up with to work on the pipeline, even if you did hire let's say every male employable between the ages of 15 and 50 or whatever age, how many do you honestly think that you are going to have to bring from the south to work on the pipeline? As you can see, my main concern is that if a pipeline is built, that the northerners, the people that are here already, get every opportunity, maybe more than fair chance to work on the pipeline.

MR. WORKMAN: I can assure you that the northerners will get the first opportunity and there will be opportunities for every northerner that wants to work on the pipeline. There's just not enough northerners to fill all these jobs, so we will have to bring people in from the south as well. But we want to give the northerners the first opportunity.

MR. ELLWOOD : I think it might be well just to clear the record a bit. Our construction manpower requirements peak at 5,600 in the two main years of pipeline construction, so that is one difference between ourselves and Arctic Gas that I wish to point out here; and as Mr. Workman pointed out, there really are more jobs than there are people available in the north to fill them. Our hiring policy will be that northerners have first chance at the job. If no one here takes it, then it would be offered to someone in the south.

MRS. FIZER: Are you going to





M. Fizer  
T. Deller

hire both male and female on the pipeline?

MR. ELLWOOD : We don't have a policy that says we won't hire females, or males.

MR. WORKMAN: Our policy is the same, we don't recognize the difference really.

MRS. FIZER: Thank you very much.

THE COMMISSIONER: Go ahead.

MR. DELLER:

I wonder if I could add a further point. Do you two intend to have Fort Simpson as a trans-shipment point either for shipping commodities and goods further north?

MR. ELLWOOD : It's not planned at this moment to have it as a major trans-shipment point although no doubt there will be some material trans-shipped through here coming on truck via the Mackenzie and put on a barge here, although it's not planned as the major centre.

MR. DELLER : Will this involve building docking facilities here at Simpson?

MR. ELLWOOD : Yes. Well, again depending on the extent of the trans-shipment, but at the moment we're not planning any major installation here, although some sort of a wharf would be required that could be used during the construction and also during the operation of the pipeline, a wharf



T. Deller

facility of some kind would be required.

MR. DELLER: I was just wondering if the rise and fall of the Mackenzie here, it goes up and down quite irregularly, I was just wondering how you can put in a wharf unless it's portable, or movable, because the Mackenzie just goes up and down like a yo-yo.

MR. ELLWOOD : Well, I'm not sure how our engineering staff would handle that problem, but if they feel confident that they can put in a facility here, they will do --

THE WITNESS: Will it be on the Mackenzie or in the Snye as suggested?

MR. ELLWOOD: That's not been determined yet.

MR. DELLER: That hasn't been determined.

MR. WORKMAN: Yes, we will be building a wharf across the river from the town here. We'll have a road leading from this wharf up to the M-15 compressor station site, storage site, staging site at that point. We'll also, I'm sure, have some sort of facility at the river crossing six miles downstream and it will be a fairly major construction site there and there will be staging for the crossing and the work that goes on at that point. We realize the Mackenzie does go up and down, but so do tides, and the docks seem to fit into tides all right. I don't believe that will be too much of an engineering problem.

MR. DELLER : How big of an undertaking will this docking facility be?



T. Deller

How big will it be, comparable to Hay River or smaller, larger? Are you trying to get Kaps and N.T. to work out of here instead of Hay River?

MR. WORKMAN: Yes, I can't say at this point. I'm sure that Hay River facilities will be used, those facilities are there. There will be also other facilities used along the river, too, I would think. I'm sure there will be some trans-shipment material from other places along the river; just where, we haven't completed our engineering at this point.

MR. DELLER : So you hope to have this as a major stockpiling area?

MR. WORKMAN: There will be stockpiling in this area, but whether you would class it as major or not, we can't say at this point.

MR. DELLER: You have no idea of what size, how much stock you're going to pile here? Or stock.

MR. WORKMAN: No, our engineering hasn't determined that degree of engineering yet. We haven't gone through that extent of our detailed planning.

MR. DELLER : Well, what about the barges themselves, have you entered into any agreement with say Kaps or N.T. about increasing their fleet, or do you have your own private fleet or what?

MR. WORKMAN: No, we have been discussing with the various transportation people what facilities might be required -- not what facilities



T. Deller  
R. Lamothe

might be required, but how much volume of freight we'll be adding to the already loaded facilities and what they'll have to do to overcome the problem. This is a problem not for the pipeline company but for the transportation company, but it's our responsibility to give them all the information so that they can make their plans, and we're certainly doing that.

MR. DELLER : Thank you.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir?

RENE LAMOTHE, sworn:

THE WITNESS: My name is

Rene Lamothe from Fort Simpson. Just some questions. There has been in Trout Lake and Nahanni Butte also an indication, Mr. Berger, that this Inquiry is also reviewing the grounds, the recommendations -- or am I misinterpreting? Will your recommendations cover also future applications for gas and oil pipelines down the corridor? Or will there be further inquiries with these applications?

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I'll put it this way. I am bound by the pipeline guidelines which were tabled in Parliament by Mr. Cretian, who was then the Minister of Indian Affairs & Northern Development, to consider what the impact will be of this pipeline in the context of the development of a transportation corridor up the Mackenzie Valley. So I am obliged to consider what the impact would be, not only of a gas pipeline, but of a second gas pipeline if one were built, and an oil pipeline. In fact the pipeline





R. Lamothe

guidelines require these companies to bring forward evidence before this Inquiry as to the impact of an oil pipeline as well as a gas pipeline. They haven't done that yet. They will be obliged to do it later in the year.

In this instance, when I turn my report in to the Federal Government on the -- this proposed gas pipeline, the Federal Government will have to consider it and consider as well the report of the National Energy Board which is going to be considering this pipeline proposal itself, and its hearings begin at the end of October this year.

Future gas pipelines, that is a second gas pipeline and oil pipeline, they would have to be approved by the appropriate regulatory authorities and by the Government of Canada when the companies concerned sought permission to go ahead and build them. The Federal Government has said even though we will consider giving permission for these things, one at a time, we want to take a look ahead right now and we will use the application to build this gas pipeline as the occasion for doing so.

Your question is a good one and I hope I've made it clear what we're trying to do here today and throughout these hearings.

THE WITNESS: My understanding from what you're saying is that in fact this Inquiry will cover future lines, should they be applied for and should they be granted.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well no.



R. Lamothe

1 The Federal Government has laid down in the pipeline  
2 guidelines--what they said is if we build this gas pipe-  
3 line up the Mackenzie Valley, then they say they will  
4 like -- it may be that they -- if oil in sufficient  
5 quantities is -- sufficient volumes is found in the  
6 Mackenzie Delta, they will want to build an oil line  
7 and of course they will want to build it along the same  
8 route that the gas line has taken. So they say let  
9 us consider now what the impact will be of gas and oil  
10 pipeline construction and development, and then we will  
11 decide, that is the government will decide whether they  
12 will go ahead with this gas pipeline. It is a far-  
13 seeing policy that the government has laid down in the  
14 pipeline guidelines and one that this Inquiry is bound  
15 to take into account so far as it can. Nobody has asked  
16 to build an oil pipeline now. There's only this appli-  
17 cation to build a gas pipeline. But we nevertheless are  
18 trying to look into the future so far as that is possible  
19 and see what the impact will be, not just of the gas  
20 pipeline but of a second gas pipeline, which the presi-  
21 dent of Arctic Gas says is likely they will want to  
22 build, and of an oil pipeline which the oil companies  
23 have said they want to build by 1983. So we're wrestling  
24 with all of this and I'm not trying to inflict it on  
25 you, but that's the picture that we're examining at the  
26 moment.

27 THE WITNESS: Then in relation-  
28 ship to what you're saying, I don't know if it's improper  
29 for me to ask questions related to oil pipeline at this  
30 time --



R. Lamothe

1 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, you  
2 probably are entitled to ask them, but I have a feeling  
3 that our friends here are not likely to answer them.  
4 Go ahead and let's see what happens.

5 THE WITNESS: Well, what are  
6 the implications of an oil pipeline? Will the oil be  
7 heated? Will the pipeline be above-ground? If it's  
8 above-ground will the pipeline be fenced? What kind of  
9 precautionary moves would you have in view of hunters,  
10 if it is above-ground, and the accidents of rifles pierc-  
11 ing the pipeline and oil spills, and these kind of  
12 things?

13 MR. ELLWOOD: Those really are  
14 matters of design for an oil pipeline company and we're  
15 not or wouldn't be proposing to build such a pipeline.  
16 We really don't know what the design of that would look  
17 like. We're not an oil pipeline company and we really  
18 can't answer the question.

19 MR. WORKMAN: The same applies  
20 for us.

21 THE COMMISSIONER: Let me say,  
22 sir, that these gentlemen are absolutely right. They  
23 are asking to build a gas pipeline and the Federal  
24 Government has said to them, and through them to their  
25 companies, that they must bring forward evidence before  
26 this Inquiry regarding the impact an oil pipeline would  
27 have, if one were built along the route of the gas pipe-  
28 line in future. Now, they haven't assembled all of that  
29 evidence as yet but we have been led to believe we can  
30 expect them to bring it forward later in the year. In





R. Lamothe

any event, the Inquiry itself is, so far as it is possible, looking into the question of the impact of an oil pipeline. I went to Alaska in June to look at the construction of the oil pipeline going on in that state, and witnesses have been called at this Inquiry from Alaska already, and others will be called to discuss the impact of the oil pipeline there, on the environment and the economy and so forth in Alaska.

We're doing the best we can and I should say that our friends are doing the best they can, too. But you'll have to wait, I'm afraid, a little while before we get to that.

THE WITNESS: I'd like to point out, nevertheless, some information that does exist in relationship to oil pipelines in the south which would bear a lot of weight, I think, on the implications to hunters, for example, and that kind of thing where there are areas where people have to have permits to move into the area of pipelines, and it has happened where I'm from in Northern Alberta that oil pipelines where exposed, were accidentally pierced by rifles and caused considerable spill before they were found out, and this kind of thing. It's also known that oil through a pipeline has to travel -- it has to be heated to be able to move it, and so if it's going to be heated then how do you protect the permafrost from heat in the pipeline and that kind of thing? I think that, you know, as far as I know further in the year you're not going to be coming back here when these people can answer the questions. I think they've come here unprepared for these things and



2511

R. Lamothe  
A. Lamothe

1 but nevertheless we're going to have to live with these  
2 things in the future, you know.

3 One other question: Where will  
4 the power come from for your compressors and your chilling  
5 sites and your pumps?

6 MR. WORKMAN: Arctic Gas proposal  
7 is that the power be supplied by using gas itself. Gas  
8 will drive turbines which will drive compressors in the  
9 system. They also will be used for generating electrici-  
10 city for ancillary equipment around compressor sites.

11 MR. ELLWOOD : A similar situa-  
12 tion applies for Foothills.

13 THE WITNESS: That will be all  
14 for now.

15 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you.  
16 Don't get me wrong, your points were well taken. We're  
17 still dealing with gas as yet and not oil; but I want any  
18 of you who wish to raise these questions relating to an  
19 oil pipeline to feel free to raise them and we'll ask  
20 these gentlemen to grapple with them as best they can

21 (WITNESS ASIDE)

22 THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir?

23 MR. LAMOTHE: I'd like to be  
24 sworn in or whatever it is.

25  
26 ARTHUR LAMOTHE, sworn:

27 THE WITNESS: My name is Art  
28 Lamothe. I have a few questions that relate to this  
29 point in time the Inquiry seems to be based on a concept  
that the north is a good place to get resources from, and



## A. Lamothe

1 I've listened to the interventions up to now and I've  
2 been reading various newspapers of other interventions  
3 that have been made, and questions that have been posed  
4 both by northerners and other people throughout Canada  
5 about the pipeline. My major concern is after having  
6 heard the Territorial Government say that they kind of  
7 stand in the middle of the fence and don't know whether  
8 or not they should say "yes" or "no" to a pipeline, which  
9 seems like a fair position to hold, I'm wondering if that  
10 government has abdicated all responsibilities of planning  
11 the future development of the Northwest Territories.

12 So I'm wondering if within the  
13 proposals that are being laid out, whether or not we're  
14 thinking that Northern Canada experiences a time during  
15 the winter where there is no light and where the fossil  
16 fuels that lie in the north are going to be needed in  
17 the north 50 years and 100 years down the route.

18 I also realize that the gas  
19 companies may not be looking quite that far down the  
20 route, but I'd like to know if the gas companies are  
21 starting to consider that question, so I'm placing it  
22 to both companies.

23 MR. ELLWOOD: Well, we certainly  
24 are aware that these resources should be available to the  
25 people of the north. I think that has been shown in our  
26 application. We are proposing to make the gas available  
27 to communities in the Mackenzie Valley and in the Great  
28 Slave region for their use and benefit. We are not simply  
29 transporting all the gas out of the Territories. Our  
30 pipeline system is to move the gas south and also to move



A. Lamothe

17 it to the communities here in the Northwest Territories.

18 In the matter of how much of the  
19 gas goes south, this is for the regulatory bodies to set  
20 the production rates and the distribution of the gas.

21 MR. WORKMAN: Yes, we certainly  
22 appreciate the problem of energy in the future. I think  
23 the gas companies, the oil industry is looking at more  
24 than just 50 years ahead. I think we've got to look a  
25 few hundred years ahead. I mean we've done that -- when  
26 I say "we" I mean the oil industry, and I think the  
27 critical time in this whole energy picture is not 100  
28 years from now, but ten years from now. I think if we  
29 can get over the next 10 to 20 years, we'll be home free,  
30 but by that I mean we'll be getting into the time when  
31 nuclear energy will be well controlled. The problems  
32 associated with it will be controlled, when we get into  
33 the era of fusion where we create energy from hydrogen  
34 there won't be any problem then as to where we're getting  
35 all our world's energy from.

36 But the critical time is between  
37 now and 20 years from now. How is the world going to get  
38 through this critical energy period, and one way is by  
39 looking at all these frontier resources.

40 THE WITNESS: Are you voicing  
41 that answer as a representative of the oil company, or  
42 as a personal answer?

43 MR. WORKMAN: Well, I'm not  
44 representing oil companies, but it's my own personal  
45 feeling and I believe the oil companies are vitally  
46 concerned, too. They're concerned with energy, total





A. Lamothe  
C. Hammond

11 energy.

12 THE WITNESS: Then I guess I'll  
13 have something to leave with you, and that is that I'm  
14 not at all moved to this point in time by a total approach  
15 for a concept of the development of the Northwest  
16 Territories. As far as energy resources are concerned,  
17 and the use of energy resources for future development  
18 with the extraction of minerals, the industrialization  
19 that the north could provide for itself in the future, and  
20 I think what I'd like to leave with you is that either  
21 the Northwest Territories is going to have to look into  
22 that, or the Federal Government of Canada is going to  
23 have to seriously take a look at the north, not only as a  
24 place to tap, but as the people here have been saying,  
25 come from the Chamber of Commerce, will be coming from  
26 the native people, I'm sure, that it is a place to live;  
27 and if it's going to be a place to live in the future  
28 then we'd better take stock of what we have here, and  
29 that has to be done and see how the resources-- the  
30 energy resources that we have match with the other re-  
31 sources that are going to need the energy.

32 That's about it.

33 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you,  
34 Mr. Lamothe.

35 (WITNESS ASIDE)

36 THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir?

37  
38 MR. HAMMOND:

39 You say to look  
40 into the future 20 years. Say we do run into a nuclear



C. Hammond

form of energy or fusion you talk about, you guys are very willing to put in this pipeline but are you willing to take the damn thing out?

MR. WORKMAN : Well, that is a long way down the line but I guess that's part of our application. We must, if no more gas and the pipeline is not to be used, we have to dispose of the facilities.

MR. HAMMOND: Yeah, but to dispose of it, how are you going to dispose of it? Like just let vegetation overgrow it, or are you going to take it out and rehabilitate it?

MR. WORKMAN: I would think that this would be decided at the time as to what would be the best way for the total environment. I can't answer that today.

MR. ELLWOOD: Yes, well we've had a look at the question of what happens if the gas supply failed or if it eventually is used up. I'm sure, as Mr. Workman said, you really can't answer the question as to what would best be done at that time right now, except to say that we have made a commitment that we just wouldn't abandon the project as it sits. We would clean and restore , but how that would be done we really can't specify at this point in time. It's just too far in the future for us to know really what will the situation be like then.

We've had a look at what happens if the pipeline is just left empty, the chilling is shut off, what would happen to the permafrost. Our engineers tell us that there will be no adverse effects from that,



C. Hammond

1 that the system will just stabilize and over the years  
2 when the pipeline is operating and will stay stabilized  
3 if you once shut it down. Then it really becomes a  
4 matter of re-vegetation or not re-vegetate, if you want  
5 it to come back naturally or to plant, we can't say what  
6 would best be done at that time.

7 THE WITNESS: I'd like to ask  
8 one thing about spills. How quickly could you detect  
9 an underground spill?

10 MR. ELLWOOD: Well "spill" is  
11 probably not a good word.

12 THE WITNESS: Well, puncture,  
13 whatever. Leakage.

14 MR. ELLWOOD: It can be detected  
15 almost immediately. If it's a major break you will notice  
16 it immediately in the compressor stations, and the system  
17 will shut down automatically. If it's only a pin-hole  
18 leak, then it may, depending on the size of the leak,  
19 it may take some time for it to show up in our reports  
20 of the volumes of gas that we're moving every day, --  
21 it may be found by the surveillance crews that will be  
22 inspecting the pipeline on a regular basis, weekly or  
23 perhaps more frequently if required. They would even-  
24 tually find the leak if it were very small; but if it  
25 were a major break you would notice it immediately in  
26 compressor stations, and everything would shut down.

27 MR. HAMMOND: What do you mean  
28 by "shut down"? That's not going to stop the leak,  
29 obviously.

30 MR. ELLWOOD: There are valves





C. Hammond

1 in the pipeline which will go closed automatically if  
2 a break occurs, and the compressor stations that pump  
3 the gas would shut down, would stop pumping, and the  
4 section line that had the -- that contained the break  
5 then would be isolated from the rest of the line and  
6 the gas that was in that one section would of course  
7 leak out and that would be it.

MR. HAMMOND: Well, would you  
8 have to wait, if this spill occurred during the summer  
9 would you have to wait till winter to fix it, or would  
10 you dig it out and fix it and just hope that the perma-  
11 frost wasn't affected, or how would you go about correct-  
12 ing a summer spill or leakage?

MR. ELLWOOD: Well, depending  
13 on the area --

MR. HAMMOND: I'm talking about  
14 a permafrost area.

MR. ELLWOOD: Right, if a break  
15 occurred in the sensitive permafrost area, we could move  
16 equipment and material in to repair it by a low ground  
17 pressure vehicle, possibly by helicopter, some of the  
18 equipment would go in by helicopter, some of the personnel  
19 could go in that way to be right at the break. The  
20 equipment necessary to repair this would be stationed  
21 at Norman Wells, Inuvik, and Fort Simpson, and would be  
22 just taken out from those communities to the line break.  
23 In an area say north of Norman Wells where you're into  
24 this sensitive permafrost terrain more frequently than  
25 down here, equipment from the closest site would be taken  
26 out along the Dempster Highway as far as you can get it,



C. Hammond

along other access roads, along cut lines or along the right-of-way to the scene of the break on a low ground pressure vehicle. Any damage that was caused by that movement would be, the restoration of the terrain would start immediately then once the damage had been done; once the equipment had gone over it if there was any damage resulting the restoration would start immediately.

MR. HAMMOND: What I'm trying to get at is how do you do that without affecting permafrost, if you have a summer spillage?

MR. ELLWOOD: Yes, you'd have to dig the line up in order to be able to weld the new section back in, but that's not a problem for us. We just fill it back in again.

MR. HAMMOND: Wouldn't you have settling problems with your pipeline sagging or such?

MR. ELLWOOD: No, our engineers predict that the disturbance that you create is not sufficient to cause any major sagging or disturbance problems, if you fill it back in and re-vegetate the degradation to permafrost will be arrested before any serious damage occurs to the permafrost.

MR. HAMMOND: Well, say you did have a major spill, what do you consider a major spill? How big would it be? Like what sized area? Let's say one of the pipes did fracture and burst, how big an area would be affected?

MR. ELLWOOD: Well, again "spill" is not the right word because gas here is in a gaseous state, not in a liquid state. It doesn't spill out on the



C. Hammond

ground. It goes into the air. It's lighter than air and will rise.

MR. HAMMOND: Yeah, but this is underground.

MR. ELLWOOD: It's underground, true. In a major break what would likely happen is that the pipeline will rip open and a section of the ground will be thrown up, as if by an explosion. Depending on how the pipe splits really, the size of the hole that is created by such a break might be perhaps 100 feet long. I seem to recall reading in some reports where a pipeline break did create a crater of some 100 feet long and a few feet deep.

MR. HAMMOND: O.K. Would there be any more problems caused by a leakage or breakage, whatever you want to call it, at a compressor site?

MR. ELLWOOD: No, there would be no other problems associated with it there. Easier access, it would be easier to repair, that's about the only difference.

MR. HAMMOND: Well, I really don't understand how you can detect almost immediately the break.

MR. ELLWOOD: When a break occurs, the pressure in the pipeline will drop, and it drops very rapidly, and you have pressure monitoring devices on the pipeline at each of the compressor stations that will notice that drop and automatically shut the pipeline system down.

MR. HAMMOND: O.K., thank you.



C. Hammond

MR. WORKMAN: To make one comment, though, we talk about breaks as if it's something that's going to happen. Even in a normal pipeline these breaks are extremely rare, and in this particular pipeline we are taking extra precautions because of the sensitive environment it's going over. The design of the pipeline is such that there probably -- when I say "probably" I mean a very low risk -- that anything will happen to the pipeline.

Thank you.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, it's five o'clock. I think that we had a very useful afternoon and we'll adjourn now until eight o'clock this evening, and we'll start the hearing again tonight at eight o'clock and I invite all of you to return then and we'll carry on this evening until we decide that we've had enough.

(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED)

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, ladies and gentlemen, I'll call our hearing to order this evening and remind you once again that anyone who wishes to say anything will certainly be given an opportunity to do so tonight and again tomorrow, and the following day if necessary. So we can begin now.

I think we have a witness.

I wonder if we could do something about the microphone. Take a moment, Father, until these technical things have been -- till they do whatever they do to them.

FATHER H. POSSET, sworn:





Father H. Posset

THE WITNESS: My name is Father Posset. I am an Oblate Missionary. I have been residing here in Simpson for the past almost 20 years.

I welcome you, Mr. Justice Berger, to the Fort of the Forks. "The Fort of the Forks", this is how the island of Fort Simpson was called in the first quarter of the 19th century. It was called "The Forks", that is to say the confluent of two great beautiful rivers, the Liard River into the Mackenzie River. Consequently, Fort Simpson has always been a confluent of people. It has become a confluent of highways, and it is now proposed that it be the confluent of a network of pipelines; and this is the subject of your Inquiry.

As early as 1860, Fort Simpson was also nick-named "The Emporium of the North", "The Metropolis of the North", "The Babylon of the North", "The Tower of Babel", and finally and consequently, "The Devil's Island". These high and low-sounding titles indicate that Fort Simpson always was an important centre, and it always will be because it is a natural geographical centre.

It has always been the stopping and meeting place of strangers of all nationalities -- adventurers, opportunists, developers, business men, explorers, exploiters and bums. We expect that this trend will increase beyond imagination with the proposed Mackenzie Valley Pipeline.

But prior to being a stopping and meeting place for the white man, this confluent as



Father H. Posset

well as the whole surrounding region has been the home of the aboriginal people, our Dene people.

The very first white man to reside on this island was Mr. F.W. Wentzel, a Norwegian, who took charge of the Northwest Company Trading Post in 1807, just 18 years after Sir Alexander Mackenzie sailed down the river. As Mr. Wentzell resided here for ten years, he knew very well the Denes in their aboriginal, untouched state. Mr. Wentzell then wrote this beautiful tribute concerning our native people of Fort Simpson. I quote:

"The general character of that part of the tribe inhabiting the Forks may be stated in these few words: mild of temper, hospitable, and compassionate to strangers, industrious, obedient and sociable Indians. They may be considered the best natured and most peaceable set of people perhaps in all America."

How can you explain, Mr. Berger, that Fort Simpson has been called thereafter by so many bad nick-names? In the same letter Mr. Wentzell, who apparently was an honest business man, expressed his great concern about the native people, and this concern is still so true and actual at this time of Pipeline Inquiry. I quote Mr. Wentzell again, he says:

"No good can be derived from the turbulent struggle of opposition and competition in this country. It destroys trade, creates vice, and renders people crafty, ruins good morals and almost totally abolishes every humane



Father H. Posset

sentiment in both Christian and Indian breasts."

These descriptions and warnings of Mr. Wentzell still hold so true in 1975. Although our native people have been threatened so much by the invading and exploiting society, they may still be considered as the best natured and most peaceable set of people perhaps in all America. They have kept their identity and culture so far. But they would certainly be destroyed by a major and sudden development such as the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline. This would be a genocide. This we cannot accept.

Fortunately, the Fort Simpson Band is now under the strong leadership of an energetic young chief, James Antoine. You will listen to him, Mr. Berger, not only because he is a good speaker but especially because he is a great listener. I know he is constantly listening to the wisdom of his native elders. As for myself, for the past 20 years I have conducted here in Fort Simpson my own Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Hearing. Unfortunately, I have not completed it yet. I am still getting to understand and respect and appreciate my people. Of course, I am not as clever as a judge who can cover this complex subject in two days here and a few months in the Territories.

Moreover, I do not want to speak on behalf of my people because they can express themselves very clearly in their own language. You will listen to them.

But much better than my own conclusions and opinions, I have here, Mr. Berger, the





Father H. Posset

official statement of all Catholic Bishops of Canada concerning northern development. This document has been issued on Labor Day a week ago, and it is my honor and privilege to table this document as an exhibit for your Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.

To sharpen our curiosity and attention, the Catholic Bishops of Canada have entitled their message:

"Northern Development -- AT WHAT COST?"

Their answer is that development should not take place for the sake of material gain, at the expense of the northern people, especially the native people.

The Bishops state clearly and forcefully that the native people have a right to keep their identity, their cultural heritage, as us as whites we have the same right. Therefore they must be consulted and listened to in the various stage of development. They should benefit from development; they should not be crushed by it.

The Bishops also state clearly that consequently aboriginal land claims should be settled before development takes place.

"We are especially concerned," write the Bishops, "that the future of the north be not determined by colonial patterns of development wherein a powerful few end up controlling both the people and the resources. It remains to be seen," the Bishops say, "whether Canada's last frontier will be developed according to the principle of justice and responsible stewardship." The Mackenzie Valley Pipeline proposals presently



Father H. Posset

being reviewed by the Berger Commission could provide the real test.

These are the words of the Bishops of Canada. Mr. Berger, my words do not pretend to be an accurate summary of the message of about 79 Canadian Bishops. My purpose is to draw your attention to the title of their message which is a question:

"AT WHAT COST?"

And of course they mean,

"AT WHAT HUMAN COST?"

In concluding, I invite you, Mr. Berger, and also all those directly involved in this project of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline to read carefully and to meditate the text of this message, remembering that we have to deal more with people, more with people than with money.

It would have been nice if I read the whole message of the Bishops, but it contains 3,500 words, to be quite lengthy. I have here copies of it for all those who are of the press or the public who are interested to have their own, you are quite welcome to take one. Thank you very much.

THE COMMISSIONER: Father, you're certainly welcome to read the Labor Day message of the Catholic Bishops of Canada into the record here. We have the whole evening and I don't want to curtail you in any way.

FATHER POSSET: Yes, well the vocabulary for the ordinary people may be a little heavy although it's very plain and down to earth. But 3,500 words would



Father H. Posset  
C. Hammond

take -- well, three-quarters of an hour maybe, I am not reading as fast as Father Mary would do.

Anyway, copies are here and I think it's better that those who are concerned take a copy.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, thank you very much, Father Posset. The statement of the Catholic Bishops of Canada will be marked as an exhibit and form a part of the permanent record of the Inquiry, and if I may ask you, father, you were reading from a statement of your own, if you are able to leave that with us we should like to have that marked as an exhibit as well.

(SUBMISSION BY FATHER H. POSSET MARKED EXHIBIT C-190)

(LABOR DAY MESSAGE OF CATHOLIC BISHOPS OF CANADA  
MARKED EXHIBIT C-190-A)

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you very much.

(WITNESS ASIDE)

MR. HAMMOND:

I'd like to direct this question to the representatives of either of the pipelines. This afternoon I asked you about the personnel that would be employed on the site, which you say is about six miles outside of Fort Simpson. You assured me that on their time off they would be flown to the south or if they were from Fort Simpson they would come back; but my concern lies in the fact that it's not so much when they have their time off, it's after their shift of 12 hours, they still have another 12 hours, and after a



C. Hammond

7-day week or a 6-day week men especially have a great desire for booze and women, and they are going to find that in Fort Simpson. Associated usually with alcohol is alcohol abuse and that comes and usually leads to other things such as vandalism, theft, violence, physical violence of sorts and rape. I know you won't be responsible for the individual actions of the personnel that you employ, but you are still bringing them up here and it's your pipeline. I would sure like you to comment on that aspect because that is something that none of us in this community want.

MR. WORKMAN: Well, I agree it's going to be a tough thing to control. Individuals have rights and we can't interfere with human rights. However, I think for the overall good of the communities and so on we should do all we can to discourage people, employees, from coming into town to raise Cain in their time off. I personally feel that after 12 hours of hard work on the pipeline they're not going to feel very much like coming in and having a good time when they have to get up bright and early the next morning to put in another 12 hours. However, we will do all we can in the way of discouraging this sort of thing. We can't guarantee that we can control it 100%, but we will certainly take every step we can to discourage this and by working people 12 hours is quite a lot of discouragement right there.

MR. HAMMOND: Could I ask you if you're going to permit alcohol in the camps?

MR. WORKMAN: We are hoping that





C. Hammond

we will be able to have dry camps.

MR. HAMMOND: What do you mean, "hoping"? Can't you say either way?

MR. WORKMAN: Again, I guess you're getting into the human rights area and I'm not sure myself whether we can actually lay down a hard and fast rule in this area.

MR. ELLWOOD: The question of the workmen and how they're going to dispose of their leisure time, what little leisure time they have has been one that we have looked quite hard at. As an encouragement to the construction workers to keep them in the camp, they will be provided with very excellent recreation facilities right in the camp. The food services there will be, according to what is now the normal standard on these large construction projects, and if you've ever been through one of the cafeterias in a large construction camp you'll know that it is very first-rate. The workers will not have access to vehicles of any sort for other than company business. Therefore they will not have vehicles to come into town during night. That, coupled with the amenities that will be provided at the construction camp, we feel will be enough to keep them in the camp and not coming into town during evenings.

As to your question about alcohol, having dry camps, we have opted for controlled alcohol situation in the camps. There are no details on this, but we feel it's probably better to have a controlled source of alcohol at the camps rather than have it smuggled in, if you wish, although that's not the right



C. Hammond

term, or have the people try to come out to the community to obtain alcohol.

MR. HAMMOND: If I could direct this to Justice Berger, since I think it pertains more to what he's seen in the Alaska Pipeline, I think also from the point of the family unit, if you could say that, I think you may have seen a great deal of child abandonment, child abuse, a great deal of husband-wife desertion and stuff like this, and this really concerns me that it could reach very acute proportions up here, and it's something that's a problem not only in such a place as along the pipeline, but all over North America. But I think probably with the amount of wealth that we generate up here it would be much more acute, and it's something that leaves sort of a permanent psychological scar that no wealth can erase, and it's something that bothers me very much. I'm just wondering if you saw any evidence of this there?

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I spent a week in Alaska. We will be hearing from witnesses from the State of Alaska later on in the Inquiry. I told you we've already heard from some, we heard from Magistrate Sprecker of Glennallen, who gave evidence at Whitehorse last month, and he gave us a number of statistics and so forth. We'll be hearing from other witnesses and they will be cross-examined by those who dispute the figures and the things that they have to say.

I think all I can say at this stage is that we want to find out as much as we can about what the construction of the Alyeska Pipeline has



C. Hammond

J. Ivans

meant in terms of social impact to the people of Alaska. My visit was the first step toward discovering that. The witnesses that have been heard and will be heard are something that should add to our knowledge of that subject. I think I should tell you that this is a public Inquiry, so anything that comes up will come up at the hearings, either in Yellowknife or in the communities, or in any of the other places where we sit. So that all the participants in the Inquiry -- the pipeline companies, the native organizations, the Chambers of Commerce, the environmental groups -- can question the witnesses, challenge them if they wish to do so at the appropriate time.

The magistrate who gave evidence didn't discuss any figures relating to child abuse, or whether it's gone up or down since Alyeska, the Alyeska Pipeline began. But we do expect to hear evidence in due course about that.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir?

MR. IVANS: I'd like to be sworn.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir.

JIM IVANS, sworn:

THE WITNESS: Justice Berger, distinguished visitors, fellow residents, my name is Jim Ivans and I am here this evening as the official representative of the Village of Fort Simpson, and as such I will present the views of the Council as they relate to the development of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline.





J. Ivans

The proposal to construct a gas pipeline along the Mackenzie Valley has, for the past several years, created high anxieties among the northern people for both those that support and for those that oppose its completion.

The frustrations of not knowing one way or the other has and continues to divide us as northerners. It is therefore imperative that a decision be made advising whether this pipeline will be built or not. Every day that these hearings, for example, are delayed would add to the division of Fort Simpson residents, so we urge you, sir, to take the necessary action to ensure that they are completed on schedule.

Should a gas pipeline be constructed as proposed, all northerners will have to pull together to ensure that our collective needs are met. This means in all ways, culturally, socially and economically. This means that it will be necessary for Fort Simpson to have a strong voice in government, and to achieve this we must be represented by one governing body. This body must have full recognition by the N.W.T. Government and because we live in a democratic country, this governing body must consist of individuals selected by the residents of Fort Simpson.

Once this is achieved, all other organizations, societies, etc., must come under the jurisdiction of this governing body in all matters relating to the municipal governing of the community. It is the only way that we can assure the efficient, the organized, and the planned development of the community that will



J. Ivans

benefit all individuals living here now and in the future.

To further ensure organized development, it is of the greatest importance that adequate time be available to us prior to the commencement of large transient or permanent population increases. Presently the island on which Fort Simpson is situated will reach its maximum capacity with an increase of 300 residents. At that point, to expand the community will necessitate a move to the mainland. To accomplish this move --

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me, just forgive me for interrupting. Could you just go back a bit a couple of sentences just before the move to the mainland?

A O.K.

Q To make sure I follow you, that's all.

A It is of the greatest importance that adequate time be available to us prior to the commencement of large transient or permanent population increases. Presently the island on which our community is situated will reach maximum capacity with an increase of 300 residents. This is based on an engineer's consultant report. At that point to expand the community will necessitate a move to the mainland. To accomplish this move, we must procure a permanent and desirable source of water supply, we must install new sewer and water trunk lines, we must build an additional causeway to keep the community as one and not create an old and new town concept, we must construct a new water



J. Ivans

treatment facility, and we must construct a sewage treatment facility. All of these things take time and lots of money.

In fact, an estimated \$7.5 million, and I'll repeat that figure, \$7.5 million just to get us into a situation where more residential property can be available.

In addition to these basic community needs, we will require major increases in facilities and services relating to the social aspects of our community. For example, child care services, alcoholic rehabilitation, mental health programs, crime prevention, young people's programs, recreational facilities, cultural facilities, and many more, I am sure.

Naturally with such development there will be an increase in the commercial and industrial community. We must also plan and serve these interests as they add to our overall needs. More industrial property must be available. The only difference here usually is that the users pay the bill. But the planning and controls are just as important and time-consuming if we are to maintain a community where people like to live.

It is obvious then that extraordinary funding for the community relating to capital expenditures must be made available. We would find it an impossible task to fulfil these needs if we are to be restricted to existing procedures and bureaucratic systems of obtaining capital funding.

In conclusion, the Council wishes to include two recommendations in the event that



J. Ivans

the gas pipeline is built:

1. That where economically feasible, the successful applicant be required to construct feeder lines to the northern communities, thereby reducing energy costs.
2. That a Northwest Territories Heritage Fund be established for the benefit of future northerners. Gas is a diminishing commodity and therefore it is important that such a fund be established to ensure a permanent advantage is gained from the extraction of northern resources.

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you, Mr. Ivans. I wonder if you would let us have your written statement so that it can be marked as an exhibit in the Inquiry?

(SUBMISSION OF COUNCIL OF FORT SIMPSON MARKED EXHIBIT C-191)

THE WITNESS: Mr. Berger, I have a few personal remarks which I would like to make, unless if you plan to have a discussion or questions on the views, our Council chairman is here and he would reply to those. If not, I would continue with my personal views.

THE COMMISSIONER: You go right ahead.

A This is myself personally--

Q Yes.

A -- and in no way commits the Council. I should say first of all, and I haven't prepared anything but I should say first of all that I





J. Ivans

have lived in the Northwest Territories for the past eight years. I've lived in locations from Inuvik to as far south as Hay River, and I'm as concerned about the north as any other resident. The references that are made by the speakers and the so-called experts, are usually Indian people, Metis people, white people, and I'm lost because I don't fit any of these categories. You know, one thing for sure is that I am a Canadian and I'll argue with anybody that tells me differently.

As Canadians we northerners have a responsibility to the rest of Canada. They have been helping us for many, many years. Just as an example, I have the 1971 Financial Statement of the Government of the N.W.T. in front of me -- I couldn't get a '75 but I imagine the pattern is the same.

In 1971 the Government of the N.W.T. spent a total of \$72,237,464. Of that figure, N.W.T. residents raised a measly \$9,780,000, and let's not forget it. The rest of that money is coming from Canada, Canadians, in the hope that some day the N.W.T. will do its part as a Canadian citizen.

The N.W.T. consists of 1.4 million square miles. Of that 900,000 is water, and most of the rest of it is covered by ice permanently. So we're not talking about really all that much land. We hear things about land claims and pipelines, which comes first? I think it's the case of which came first, the egg or the chicken?

You know, a commodity is only worth what somebody is willing to pay for it. If there



1 is no development in the north, the land won't be worth  
2 anything and we can't expect or even consider that  
3 other Canadians should continue to foot that kind of a  
4 bill for us up here. Let's be realistic. Let's start  
5 being Canadians.

6 I'm not too worried about a  
7 cultural impact, I don't think it's going to be that  
8 great. We've gone through this in many towns before, in  
9 Fort McMurray a few years ago there was 2,500 workers in  
10 the town of 2,400 people. We go back even farther in  
11 history and take a look at Hawaii. Hawaii was probably  
12 in the late 1800's, was in the same situation the Terri-  
13 tories is in today. A lot of drunks walking around, a  
14 high V.D. rate, people getting beat up in bars and kill-  
15 ing each other. I've been to Hawaii a few years ago, I  
16 don't know if you have but I spent a week there and just  
17 from an above-the-board sort of observation I could  
18 see that the managers, the people that own shares in  
19 the large companies in Hawaii, the professional people,  
20 the universities, these were all being run by Hawaiians.  
21 They haven't had that much of a problem; but it didn't  
22 get better for them until the major industry hit Hawaii.  
23 The only difference there, it was tourists; here it's  
24 oil or gas or whatever; and in Hawaii today at any given  
25 day there are more transient people in Hawaii than there  
26 are permanent population.

27 So I think we're all getting  
28 excited about nothing, so let's forget the lies and the  
29 cover-ups and the bargaining through political avenues,  
30 and monkeying around and get down to being Canadians and



J. Ivans  
G. Black

1 build a country, a strong country. Thank you.

2 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you, Mr.  
3 Ivans.

4 (WITNESS ASIDE)

5 THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir?

6 GARY BLACK, resumed:

7 THE WITNESS: I'm Gary Black,  
8 chairman of the Fort Simpson Village Council.

9 One thing that came to mind as  
10 Jim was making the official presentation of Council, and  
11 might be advantageous to us almost immediately, at the  
12 present time, as I mentioned earlier, Fort Simpson's  
13 water supply has been in pretty desperate straits. We  
14 have done quite a number of tests, exploring all the  
15 possible avenues around Fort Simpson for obtaining an  
16 on-going and decent water supply. According to our  
17 consultants out of Edmonton, the best possible water  
18 supply around, which is something we already knew beforehand,  
19 but they finally confirmed it for us, is the Mackenzie  
20 River. So we are presently studying the feasibility of  
21 placing or laying a pipeline across the Mackenzie -- or  
22 across the Liard half of the Mackenzie River to obtain  
23 water, a direct water source from the Mackenzie River  
24 side of the river.

25 Now it seems to me that looking  
26 at both the -- particularly the Foothills application,  
27 and in part the Arctic Gas application, Foothills in  
28 particular is talking about a spur line to Fort Simpson.  
29 They have guaranteed spur lines to all the communities





G. Black

along the Mackenzie River. Now the spur line they are talking about comes from the far side of the Liard beyond our present ferry crossing and loops back into Fort Simpson. It would seem to me that if one of the restrictions imposed on either applicant were the necessity of laying a spur line into the village gate, that it would be far simpler, far closer, at least, to lay the line directly across the Mackenzie.

Now I know and understand that the reason for not doing that is an extra river crossing. At the same time if the Village Council here is looking at the possibility of laying a pipe at least three-quarters of the way across, then there's probably -- and I'm no engineer or technologist -- but there's probably some saving to be made somewhere if we both work at the same thing the same time. Perhaps there is some way of Foothills and/or Arctic Gas and the Village Council of Fort Simpson looking at an engineering study and the possibility of laying two pipes at one time rather than us laying one, and then coming all the way back with an extra 12 or 13 miles into Simpson with a spur line from the main gas line.

So I guess what I'm urging you to do, Justice Berger, is to request both applicants to look into the feasibility of such a co-operative measure and have them report back either to the Inquiry or report back to the Village Council at some point as to whether that would be a possibility.

THE COMMISSIONER: Do you want to say anything, Mr. Workman or Mr. Ellwood, about that?



G. Black

1 MR. WORKMAN: Yes, as far as  
2 Canadian Arctic Gas is concerned, if we're building a  
3 pipeline from our mainline over to Fort Simpson, then  
4 it seems certainly worthwhile to co-operate with the  
5 community here and have the water line tie in from the  
6 same or through the same ditching. We will be looking  
7 at this and have more engineering advice on it, I hope  
8 fairly shortly; but it certainly makes a lot of sense to  
9 us to look into the feasibility of such a project.

10 MR. ELLWOOD: Mr. Black, since  
11 our last meeting with the Village Council here, at which  
12 you brought this suggestion up, we have asked our  
13 engineering and construction section to look into this  
14 proposal. They have that in hand. They are considering  
15 the implications of combining these two projects into  
16 one, and we expect to be able to come back to the Village  
17 Council shortly with some more information on that.

18 THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me,  
19 Mr. Black. Miss Hutchinson, would you make sure that  
20 the transcript is marked at that passage, beginning  
21 with Mr. Black's query and the answers given by Mr.  
22 Workman and Mr. Ellwood, and make sure that it's refer-  
23 red to Dr. Fyles.

24 Carry on, Mr. Black.

25 A I really just wanted it  
26 on the official record. I discussed this unofficially  
27 with Arctic Gas and Foothills at the same time. Thank you.

28 (WITNESS ASIDE)  
29  
30



T. Deller

MR. DELLER: I'd like to ask a question of the gas company people.

THE COMMISSIONER: All right. Before we go any further, just -- you asked a number of questions and I certainly appreciate your questions, they've been good questions, and so has your colleague, I think his name is Mr. Hammond; but I think we'll swear you both in because you have a habit which is quite natural of interweaving a few statements with your questions, and everybody does it, but --

TOM DELLER, sworn:  
CHRIS HAMMOND, sworn:

THE COMMISSIONER: All right, go ahead.

MR. DELLER: Do you want my name again? My question is about environmental impact. During the past few months I've been reading a lot of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline series and a lot of other publications, mainly for my job, and there is so much information there, and the people that wrote those don't understand the problems, the total problem. They admit that, there's so many more areas to study. I'm questioning the size of your company. All the people who worked on those publications and all the other people who wrote all other articles, how many environmentalists do you hire? How many biologists do you hire? How many soil experts do you hire? How many geologists do you hire? How many cultural economists do you hire? Do you think you can really handle the scope of this problem, because if there's any environment -- to get the least amount of



T. Deller

1 environmental destruction, if it's going through you want  
2 it to be as safe as possible, and to dig the hole for  
3 the pipe is going to change the environment because it's  
4 going to change the permafrost, it's going to create  
5 more permafrost in some areas and less in other areas.  
6 it's a known fact. Do your companies really think  
7 you're that big that you can handle all the total  
8 environmental question?

9 MR. WORKMAN : As far as employing  
10 them directly, there's no way we could have enough  
11 environmentalists, biologists, and so on on our own  
12 employ. The Way Canadian Arctic Gas looks at the  
13 situation they have a major consultant, Northern  
14 Engineering, who have many experts in all these fields,  
15 but even they do not feel that they are adequately  
16 covered with all the types of experts required, and they  
17 in turn contract out for other consultants in their  
18 particular specialty.

19 MR. DELLER: What I would think  
20 is that if the pipeline is going to be built, not to give  
21 it to one company but make it a co-operation of many,  
22 many companies, like every person who actually happens  
23 to know something about it, and not just recommend that  
24 either Foothills or Canadian Arctic get the contract.  
25 It should be a consortium of everybody that could  
26 possibly help to make sure that it is going to actually  
27 work in the cheapest way and the most efficient way, and  
28 not just give it to one company because not one company  
29 can know, you know, everything.

30 MR. WORKMAN: I agree one company  
can't know everything. Our company is a consortium of





T. Deller  
C. Hammond

1 quite a number of companies, each having their own  
2 area; but even that is not enough, we still must go out  
3 to get consultants, specialists in their own field, and  
4 they in turn get specialists to back up their information.

5 MR. DELLER: Yeah. In my  
6 opinion, I would like to see it not go to one company  
7 at all, I'd like to see it -- maybe the Federal Govern-  
8 ment, if I could be that daring to say it should step  
9 in and make it a Federal Government project rather than  
10 a one-company thing and sort of tender out to put the--for  
11 construction of the pipeline in, to tender it out to one  
12 company perhaps one of these two companies, but the  
13 general whole picture should be a Federal Government  
14 project. Thank you.

15 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you  
16 very much, sir.

17 MR. HAMMOND: I'd like to ask  
18 either company if they're 100% sure of all the technical  
19 phases that will occur in the pipeline, in the construc-  
20 tion phase of the pipeline, if they're 100% sure that  
21 nothing will go wrong or that everything is O.K., just  
22 to assure me and the people that nothing will go wrong.

23 MR. WORKMAN: I guess nobody  
24 can be 100% sure but I can assure you that we will have  
25 the best engineers we can possibly get to assess every  
26 phase of it, and I couldn't tell you what the percentage  
27 of confidence would be, but on a project like this it  
28 will be higher than most equivalent engineering projects.  
29 There's just too much at stake to be taking any chances,  
30 so there will be a terrific safety factor built into all



C. Hammond  
W. Casavant

phases of it.

MR. HAMMOND: I was just under the impression that you were having trouble with the design of river crossings, with the pipe at river crossings. Is this true or not?

MR. WORKMAN: Not to my knowledge.

MR. ELLWOOD: I would just point out to Mr. Hammond that our sponsor companies, Alberta Gas Trunk Line and Westcoast Transmission, have built and operate many thousands of miles of pipeline in Alberta and B.C. We are two of the major transmission companies and I think that our operating record, our construction and operating record there testifies to our competence to handle construction of a project such as this.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, maybe we can give our friends here a bit of a breather and see if anyone else wants to make a statement?

(WITNESSES ASIDE)

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir?

WILFRED CASAVANT, sworn:

THE WITNESS: My name is Wilfred Casavant, and Mr. Justice Berger, I would firstly like to express my appreciation for the opportunity to express myself here today. Although I will briefly speak on the educational, the physical, the cultural, and the economic aspects encompassed in the purpose of this hearing, I will mainly dwell on the social aspects reflected upon a community where there



W. Casavant

is no development, crash development, or controlled development. I chose this line because I feel personally that a healthy community is a busy community, busy at learning, at working, and at playing, leaving little time for idleness.

Fort Simpson has virtually none of these essentials for a healthy community. A few days in Fort Simpson will show the frustration, disgust, and distrust entrenched in the village.

On the education, how can our young learn to respect themselves, others, their property, as well as the property of others if this is not continued from the home to the institution? How can they learn to respect the laws of our country and community if they are placed in a supposedly teaching establishment which is virtually a mileau of permissiveness? How can they be expected to enter the labor field and become independent if they are not given the basic demands of the labor field, such as punctuality and assiduity at the school?

For this, well-planned programs are required to be established by the system, not the participants, without we have disillusionment, distrust, disgust, dropouts, idleness leading to mischievous acts, this all starting at a very early age and becoming so entrenched in the individuals to the point of no return. For some, a rude awakening after years lost with no choice but a crash upgrading course.

On the physical aspect, no development to Fort Simpson means a continued state of idleness leading to the continuation of the problems





W. Casavant

outlined in the social aspect of this brief.

Controlled development extended over a period of time will change the aesthetics of our village where pride could exist, where idleness becomes almost non-existent, where recreational facilities both commercial and community-controlled, would be feasible and profitable.

Controlled development will give the community time required to plan, survey, assess land and fund requirements and to develop the full participation of the people of our community. By "full participation" I mean both in the mental planning and the physical building of the community.

Crash development would mean an influx of people, rush planning, surveying and development giving the residents of the community and the Mackenzie Valley little opportunity of participation. The social problems already enormous would crash in on the community.

What is Fort Simpson's biggest economic base today? I would have to guess at the social assistance area office, the dollar figure from these -- from there would surprise you when compared to the size of Fort Simpson.

Then there is a construction firm and a government training program, but without highway building programs as is now the apparent case, these two will have little to offer in the form of job opportunities.

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me.



W. Casavant

1 Sorry, I'm trying to make sure I absorb this as we go  
2 along. Would you just go back? You said I'd be sur-  
3 prised about the extent of the bill for social assistance  
4 in comparison to Fort Simpson's size. Just carry on  
5 from there so I --

6 A Then there is a construct-  
7 ion firm and government training program, but without  
8 highway building programs, as is now the apparent case,  
9 these two will have little to offer in the form of job  
10 opportunities.

11 Then there is the village who  
12 employ a few, and with no development will not be in a  
13 position to offer additional job opportunities.

14 The frustrations here, Mr.  
15 Berger, are the consequences of idleness and a transfer  
16 of funds from the Social Department to the Liquor Con-  
17 trol Department.

18 Under the cultural, much fear  
19 seems to accompany the word "development" when placed  
20 next to culture. Development gives an alternate to an  
21 individual. That individual is not forced, bound or  
22 compelled to change his life-style. No one to this  
23 day has forced me to turn on a switch for light or heat.  
24 I could still be filling my kerosene lamp and chopping  
25 my firewood and watch the rest of the world go by. What  
26 matters as long as I am contented with my own ways, as  
27 long as I do not impose upon others?

28 Who are they, Mr. Berger, the  
29 few who come before you and say that their culture is  
30 being eroded, when the many are out today working driving



W. Casavant

trucks, operating machines, large and small. They are not out on the trapline, they are not out hunting the moose or the caribou, they are out working, too busy to come here and tell you. Others are at home moping over a brew because there isn't enough work to go around. At this point in time one would wonder what culture is to be preserved -- the living off the land culture or the alcoholic culture.

On the land claims, yes, the land claim must be settled as soon as possible but I urge caution in two ways: Firstly, that this is an equitable settlement to all concerned so that another land claim does not occur in 10, 20, 50 or 100 years from now, using the same concept, "Our ancestors didn't know better." Secondly, that the compensation, be it whatever form taken, be available to all concerned recipients, otherwise we will have another land claim in a decade or so because a few benefitted and a majority back at the doorstep asking for more.

On the social aspects, with no development, for this phase we need only look at Fort Simpson today. Basically very little employment, no recreation facilities, and a very bleak future as far as enhancing this dilemma. One might even say that things will get worse in Fort Simpson before they improve, mostly because of a lack of understanding. What we have is human hours of idleness. By this I mean non-productive, non-self-rewarding, non-invigorating hours of leisure with little else to do but to be at each others' throat, as the saying goes, drinking booze, blaming one another





W. Casavant

1" for these pitfalls and shortcomings rather than coming  
2 to grips all together in an attempt to resolve our pro-  
3 blems, and then of course asking society to solve the  
4 individual's problems. No development, no local work,  
5 then Mr. Berger you would expect a mass exodus onto the  
6 land out there trapping, farming, or what have you, by  
7 dog team, or if one wished to advance a little cultural-  
8 ly, by motorized toboggan. We do not see any of that.  
9 Yet we have not seen any signs at the bars, liquor  
10 outlets, or anywhere for that matter, discouraging any-  
11 one from going out on the land. Yet some tend to blame  
12 these establishments for their shortcomings. If it was  
13 the majority's wishes to be out on the land, then out on  
14 the land they would be and our social problems would then  
15 be greatly minimized.

16 With crash development, when  
17 crash development occurs, when a major decision is  
18 barred, concealed, and detained until it is imperative,  
19 a must and at the point of no return, then no opportunity  
20 is given to the individuals concerned to prepare and  
21 establish themselves, to enhance their positions and to  
22 reap the benefits. The decision comes so quickly that  
23 change takes place at the wink of an eye.

24 With it comes a crash of social  
25 problems, new faces appearing by the minute, lack of  
26 housing, lack of recreation facilities, lack of services,  
27 all accompany the last minute decision. The most frus-  
28 trating aspect is the impossibility of the local resident  
29 to participate in the change.

30 For controlled development, this





W. Casavant

can only evolve through pre-planning, for pre-planning decisions must be made and made public. Lead time is required, particularly in the north in order to maximize the input to the development by the residents. Controlled development would expand the time lapse of the development creating job opportunities over a longer period of time. This would give the local residents the opportunity of total involvement, filling the now existing idleness, decreasing the social assistance roll, decreasing the need for alcohol rehabilitation grants, because, Mr. Berger, we can spend millions for rehabilitation to what purpose if a productive solution is not resolved? The use of taxpayers' money to curb a personal problem is intolerable; likewise refusing to provide some solution to eliminate the problem is intolerable. Curbing the grant monies, the social assistance handouts and providing incentives for controlled development would be a great benefit to all Canadians, but particularly to the idle who fill the void by indulging in alcohol, hoping to bury his misgivings in the bottle.

Mr. Berger, with no development or crash development we will find more dead bodies than with a pipeline.

The pipeline itself means very little to Fort Simpson as to the actual construction. It is the after long-range effects when industry can viably exist, given the fuel required. Therefore the time and millions spent on these hearings and other studies are but a delay in the realization of the fact, monies that could be used to curb the social ills of our



W. Casavant

community, provide the non-existent recreational facilities, improve our overtaxed public services, improve our roads and streets, and create work for the unemployed. The vast sums spent on environmental studies, though to a small extent necessary, one wonders when in a few minutes a small tornado a mile wide and 40 miles long would do more damage than man and pipeline, or a forest fire for that matter would do more damage than man could do.

So Mr. Berger, let us face reality. Let us get up and casually move on. Let us help the alcoholics, the unemployed, the frustrated, the taxpayers, the northerners, the Canadians, and tell the Canadian Government to coolly, gradually but forwardly move on with the job and stop hiding behind hearings, studies, and what have you. Thank you.

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you, sir. I wonder if you would let us have your written statement so that we can have that marked as an exhibit? Oh, we have a copy. Thank you. Thank you very much, sir.

(SUBMISSION BY WILFRED CASAVANT MARKED EXHIBIT

C-192)

(WITNESS ASIDE)

THE COMMISSIONER: Excuse me just a second. I think I should say that if any of you who have spoken today or will speak later decide later on that you have something further to say, you are certainly welcome to write me a letter at Yellowknife -- just write to me care of the Inquiry at Yellowknife, and just add anything to what you said here today, or what you intend to say later today, and any of you who haven't



E. Dean

1 spoken and don't intend to speak because you haven't  
2 put your thoughts together at this stage, feel free to  
3 write me a letter at Yellowknife whenever you have got  
4 your thoughts together and you want to say something  
5 about the pipeline proposals.

6 The only thing I should add is  
7 that this is a public Inquiry and any letter you send  
8 to me, though I will read it just as I listen to you,  
9 as I am anxious to do when I'm here today, any letter you  
10 send me I would allow the pipeline companies, the native  
11 organizations, the environmental groups, the Chamber of  
12 Commerce, and so on and so forth, to look at it because  
13 this thing must be done in public where anything said  
14 by any one of you can be challenged by anyone who wants  
15 to dispute it. I just wanted to make that clear.

Yes sir?

16 MR. DEAN: Sir, I've been sworn  
17 in.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes.

EARL DEAN, resumed:

21 THE WITNESS: I understand by  
22 rumor that today the white man speaks, and tomorrow Dene  
23 speaks. That might account for why so far there haven't  
24 been too many Indian people speaking here today, and  
25 it isn't necessarily that they're drunk or that they  
26 are incapable of stating their case.

27 THE COMMISSIONER: Could you  
28 give us your name again, I'm sorry?

A My name is Earl Dean.





E. Dean

Q Yes?

A And this afternoon I listened to Mr. Black's philosophical arguments and it made me think, and consequently I went back to my home and wrote this thing. I listened tonight to a sermon so if your Court could extend to me a certain amount of indulgence, I'd like to table a poem into the hearing.

Across the river from my camp

I see the tug pushing barges upstream, down-wind.

They look like oil barges.

Across the sun is bright on the far bank on Gros Cap.

Wind and water are like money and friends,

They determine which way we'll go,

Even upstream if you've got diesel fuel.

In here now we talk of American money,

Of community, and disruption;

We will play a chess mind game

For some social ascendancy,

And the children look with wide eyes,

The ones that used to beg for dimes,

Beg for quarters from their dads.

Come, we'll make them beg for dollars

Because they're afraid of the white man,

The dead men.

Sing your death song, white men,

What? You have no song?

And you don't know when you'll die?

You are like us, and we are dead now.

It is not us who are like you,

The wide eyes, the empty eyes,



E. Dean

The eyes that cannot see.

Social impact indeed.

Go to the Queen, Miss Lonely Hearts,

Sit at her feet and tell her,

I have visited your far dominions,

The ones that we are about to sell to the Americans.

There is some question of ownership

But the natives defer.

They are trying to bargain but Caesar will be served.

Have you heard -The wheel turns,

The pawns, the chessmen, and the game;

I've mentioned the site.

Did I say anything about the hearing?

Let me teach you, Dene brother,

We'll exchange some money-paper for your land,

Your mother, you say, or your sister.

Now sit down here. How much do you want for Gros Cap

I'll have the machines print it up.

Behave. We'll serve Molock for American money.

We'll send whores and solicitors to dance a

Yankee tune.

In our graves we'll know the warmth of decay,

The dinosaurs decayed, and they made diesel fuel.

The spirit of our ancestry is alcohol.

If you like, I can give you  
the written copy.

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes, would  
you please, Mr. Dean? Thank you very much. That will  
be marked as an exhibit.

(POEM BY EARL DEAN MARKED EXHIBIT C-193)

(WITNESS ASIDE)



C. Hammond

CHRIS HAMMOND, resumed:

THE WITNESS: I'd like to say something in response to these people who keep talking about the native people and the way they're getting-- they are coming over to our way of life and sort of abandoning theirs.

If we take a look at the impact that we have placed upon these people, it's taken us almost 1,900 years from the time of Christ for us to come to change and to accept this type of revolution ourselves, and we have asked these people to do it up here within less than 50 years, maybe 75 at the most. It's thrown them into confusion, yes. A lot of them have come over and a lot of them now are going back and saying, "You have some things but a lot of it is wrong." And they say, "We have more in our way of life," so let them have a chance. Don't -- you know, you say, "The pipeline must come, we must be solid Canadians."

If we are to be Canadians we must not expect these people to surrender their way of life, their customs, their traditions for some commodity, an exhaustible commodity. It's not fair to ask them. Give them time to adjust and to accept both ways of life, and maybe we have a lot to learn from them. Maybe we should wait a while instead of saying, "Let's shove the pipeline down the throat of everybody here," maybe after they -- maybe when they come -- excuse me, I think after they get a coherent life-style out of what has happened, maybe we will be much happier to live that life-style, all of us. So I think people



C. Hammond

asked that the pipeline hearings must finish on time. Jeez, speaking for a lot of people I say take as much time as you want because it's very important because everybody must be heard. There's no rush. I can't see the immediate rush, like I can't see the importance of money, you know, it's expendible, it has nothing to do with people in inter-action.

We talk of a plastic society. It is rather coincidental that plastic comes from petroleum; but maybe it is more this plastic society the lack of the human dimension that the people of this Mackenzie Valley should hear more than anything. So I think take your time, Justice Berger. I ask you to take your time, and it's so important to take your time. We have all kinds of time. Why are we in such a hurry?

This land up here, the people argue over who owns the land. To me this land belongs to the children of generations to come. We are just the keepers of this land. We just keep it in trust and I watch as the land is slowly deteriorating -- deteriorates. We take a bit for this, we take a bit for that, and if we look to the south the land is slowly disappearing and I think that the land and human people are the same measure, and it is important that we remember this.

You know, I have nothing against what we call progress and the harvesting of the wealth of our -- of the land, But in so many cases people take so much from the land, like to get into the resource that they want they lay waste so much that the indiscriminate use





C. Hammond

1 of the land bothers me. If the pipeline is to come,  
2 let us to say in Canada that it was the first place that  
3 we were wise in the use of our land, we were careful  
4 with it, you know, because so far we haven't been. If  
5 we look at every other aspect of our land, it's just  
6 going to waste.

7  
8 People say that the pipeline  
9 will only take up a small, small corridor maybe a  
10 mile wide or something like this. But along with the  
11 pipeline then we hear of a second and third pipeline,  
12 and then we hear of service industries. Yes, it's going  
13 to come down the Mackenzie, and this is where most of  
14 the people in the Territories are. I hate to see the  
15 day when I have to walk out my door and I say to my  
16 neighbor, "I have to go 75 miles to get away from it  
17 all." You know, I dread the day that ever happens up  
18 here, you know, because today we can walk out our  
19 back doors and in two or three or five minutes we're  
20 out in the bush and the wilderness.

21 So I ask you to take your  
22 time. I think it's very important. Thank you.

23 Oh, Justice, I would just like  
24 to say one more thing. I always say one more thing.  
25 If the working phase of the pipeline does become a  
26 reality, I would like to see a forum instituted with  
27 copies, the format of this Inquiry to follow the progress  
28 of the pipeline as it goes near and progresses down the  
29 Mackenzie and goes past the various settlements. It  
30 seems the large corporations have the tendency to say  
31 one thing and then do another, and I think it is only



C. Hammond  
 J. Ivans

1 through public airing of peoples' concerns that they  
 2 should stick to what they originally said they were  
 3 going to do. So I think it's important that an Inquiry  
 4 like this go along with the construction of the pipeline,  
 5 if it becomes a reality, and I hope to God it doesn't.  
 6 But if it does I hope it is there because I think that  
 7 is the only way that the impact of the pipeline will be  
 8 cut to a minimum. Thank you.

9 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you.

10 I should add that Mr. Hammond, we have three visitors  
 11 today from the Science Council of Canada, who came here  
 12 to the hearing, and one of them sat with me on the plane  
 13 this morning and made a suggestion very much like the  
 14 one you've just made. So I think that it's one that  
 15 we should give very real consideration to.

16 (WITNESS ASIDE)

17 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, we've  
 18 got plenty of time, at least I have and if anyone else  
 19 would like to make a statement or ask a question --  
 20 yes, Mr. Ivans?

21  
 22 JIM IVANS, resumed:

23 THE WITNESS: I've just got one  
 24 comment I'd like to come back on. A lot of people say  
 25 "the large corporations, the big ugly thing, the big  
 26 bad guys." Well, almost every large corporation in this  
 27 country is a public company. I've bought a few stocks  
 28 and I've never been told at any time that I can't buy  
 29 stock in a public company. That's your freedom as a  
 30 Canadian. If you want to own a large corporation, buy



J. Ivans  
R. Lamothe

1 some of the shares. You know, it's not a big machine  
2 sitting there, it's individual people, people like the  
3 people who are here tonight, individuals, and that's what  
4 makes up a large corporation.

5 So let's consider that when we  
6 start knocking the giants. Thank you.

7 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you,  
8 Mr. Ivans.

9 (WITNESS ASIDE)

10 RENE LAMOTHE, resumed:

11 THE WITNESS: My name is Rene  
12 Lamothe. I have some -- I was sworn in this afternoon,  
13 eh -- I would like to, I don't want to be a reactionary  
14 here but I would like to give alternative, some alter-  
15 native ideas or ways of looking at some of the things  
16 that have been submitted this afternoon by Arctic Gas,  
17 by Chamber of Commerce, Village Council, and to raise  
18 some questions perhaps for the companies, for yourself,  
19 maybe. I went home all excited from this and  
20 wrote something too, it's not a poem, but it's very  
21 disjointed, it jumps from topic to topic so you'll bear  
22 with me.

23 Everyone is speaking of spin-  
24 off benefits from the pipeline, shot-in-the-arm boosters,  
25 permanent employment situations, stabilized economy,  
26 and all of this and more from a thread, and buried at  
27 that, in a football field. The impact of this thread  
28 will be both good and bad, but Arctic Gas would minimize  
29 by conceding to local demands wherever necessary.

The impact, it is implied would





R. Lamothe

1 not be disrespectful of local people's requests or  
2 demands. It would bow to local requests inasmuch as is  
3 possible, but we are not told how much is possible in  
4 the light of the applicant's plans. Perhaps it can't  
5 bow at all.

6 Contact with local communities  
7 is to be non-existent unless the worker is from the local  
8 community, yet Arctic Gas would have a road linking its  
9 camp six miles across the Mackenzie to a dock immediately  
10 across the river from Fort Simpson. I would ask what  
11 measures will be taken to keep men at the camp from  
12 town that were not taken by Hire North and the American  
13 Army because both the American Army and Hire North have  
14 in the past made the same promises on their way through,  
15 and both have left behind broken homes, unwed mothers  
16 and orphans.

17 We have been fed on numerous  
18 occasions the myth that the industrial economy is good  
19 for us, that services like highways, railroads and  
20 pipelines are inately good for us, and no one has yet  
21 demonstrated how. Since the highways have come in,  
22 trucks are carrying freight, and the freight costs have  
23 more than doubled in the north because of this. Railroads  
24 made Western Canada dependent on the east, and the pipe-  
25 line would do the same thing here to us.

26 It's interesting to note that  
27 the two people who spoke on behalf, one of the Chamber  
28 of Commerce in Simpson and the other for the Village  
29 Council or his own opinion--I'm referring to Gary--  
30 are both from Toronto and perhaps their view of the



R. Lamothe

1 economy of a railroad or of a pipeline is the psycholo-  
2 gical view that is raised in them in Toronto. The  
3 railroad was very good for the east, but it drained the  
4 west. You ask a westerner. I was raised in a railroad  
5 town in the west, and all the farm communities around  
6 the railroad town became very wealthy, and the railroad  
7 town that I was raised in, the artificial economy of a  
8 railroad maintained a standard of living, you know, we  
9 didn't go hungry but it's not a realistic or it's not  
10 a stable, it's not a permanent type economy because  
11 it's not produced there. It's there to drain the area.

12                   The assumption that native  
13 people will adapt and benefit from skilled development is  
14 ignoring both the experience of the immediate past and  
15 the psychological orientation to life which is the  
16 result of centuries. I was instrumental in Northern  
17 Alberta, I'm a native of Northern Alberta, Metis , I  
18 have a background in social sciences from the University  
19 of Alberta, philosophy from the University of Ottawa,  
20 and have done studies with my own people in a cultural  
21 education program and we have found that it takes at  
22 least five generations to change the psychological  
23 orientation of a people's way of life.

24                   The economy in the first genera-  
25 tion of my people's move into the Northern Alberta area  
26 in which I'm from, immediately demanded that the people  
27 change from a tribal community of over 5,000 teepees  
28 into small family groups as you have among the Atha-  
29 paskan here. But five generations later you still have  
30 Cree people teaching their children a tribal way of



R. Lamothe

1 life, a discipline for a tribal way of life and not for  
2 a small family group way of life, as is the existence  
3 among the Athapaskan. It's an interesting observation  
4 in the light of the expectation that people are making  
5 upon the people here that, "Oh, you know, it will take  
6 a little time, you know. Go to work for three years and  
7 you're going to be a skilled operator and you're going  
8 to want to work seven hours, seven days a week, 12 hours  
9 a day for the rest of your life and have a week off now  
10 and then."

11 The assumption is ignoring too  
12 much. The pipeline, like Hire North, may be accepted as  
13 a year of good hunting, and the excess cash flow will  
14 allow much feasting and partying, but in the mind of  
15 the people the way of life will still exist psychologi-  
16 cally, it's still back there. Yet not finding it when  
17 the pipeline is gone, with expectations for wages as  
18 high as they have been because of the pipeline or be-  
19 cause of Hire North now; when the work is done on the  
20 pipeline, as it is now on Hire North apparently, you  
21 will have netted on one hand a gas to permit an exten-  
22 sion of a dying industrial economy in the south, and  
23 you ask the leading industrialists unless the Club of  
24 Rome are crazy, that it is dying, that it can't continue  
25 to exist at its present level, that it is going to have  
26 to change into something else, that people are going to  
27 have to find alternative ways of life, that cities --  
28 people in cities are going to have to start bussing at  
29 least instead of one individual in every car. You're  
30 going to have that on one hand, gas to permit a lot of





R. Lamothe

1 cars on the streets in the cities in the south, and on  
2 the other in the north you're going to have a very  
3 frustrated, a disoriented, and perhaps a very angry  
4 people.

5 The myth that the south is  
6 applying tremendous pressure is also misleading, and  
7 I say it's a myth. Perhaps more close to the truth is  
8 the pressure that the applicants for pipelines are  
9 attempting to arouse with political moves and the media,  
10 will not accept -- these applicants will not accept to  
11 look at available alternatives to energy, to power in  
12 the south because the alternatives are not saleable,  
13 such as the wind and the sun.

14 Fusion is saleable. Nuclear  
15 power is saleable, but we have to wait 20 or 30 years  
16 till we can expect that, and we haven't got atomic  
17 waste to create radiation sicknesses. But immediately  
18 right now we have alternatives that are technically  
19 possible and again they demand a change, a modification  
20 to the way of life. Again they demand that we have to  
21 be more realistic in who we are as human beings, in  
22 fact we are not Olympians. Perhaps the more sedentary,  
23 sedate type of life, yet vigorous, but you can't sell  
24 the wind.

25 One day they might find out a  
26 way to do it, though, just as they found out a way to  
27 sell the land. It's as foreign to an Indian mind to  
28 sell land as it is to sell the wind, so maybe one day  
29 they can do that, I don't know.

30 By requesting a pipeline





R. Lamothe

1 to attain political autonomy as suggested by the Chamber  
2 of Commerce in Simpson is perhaps putting the cart before  
3 the horse. By keeping our natural resources and using  
4 these resources to barter with Ottawa we will realize  
5 more political power. So I don't say that it's done  
6 intentionally to create a myth, to say that without  
7 the pipeline we can't have independence, we can't become  
8 -- I don't mean by "independence", independent of Canada,  
9 I mean a province. The tools that the provinces are  
10 using right now to maintain their power, their autonomy  
11 from Ottawa are precisely their resources. It's the  
12 steel of the east that made the east so powerful, and  
13 now it's the oil in Alberta that's making Alberta so  
14 powerful.

15 But we want to give all our  
16 oil away so that we can have a province; it's crazy.  
17 Or that's my opinion.

18 I have yet to hear the premise  
19 for the philosophical base supporting the pipeline.  
20 One of the things they taught me about philosophy is  
21 that if you have a philosophy, if you have a very basic  
22 concept upon which your whole philosophy is based, and  
23 that concept is called a premise, the first idea from  
24 which you move, and it's unfortunate to note that  
25 immediately after it was indicated that a presentation  
26 was to be philosophical, the first five words were:

27 "Ignorance, discord, frustration, anger, chaos."  
28 And if that's the premise, we have anarchy.

29 Once the borders are set, the  
30 choices, the options from which to choose are immediately



R. Lamothe

1 limited. I'm referring to the fact that when you channel,  
2 when you direct your thinking economically or politically  
3 or otherwise along one way, and you decide and you  
4 start moving along that way, then that way binds you.  
5 Whether that way be the traditional native or the  
6 pipeline industrial, it binds you. But I submit that  
7 because of the structure of the industrial economy being  
8 controlled by the multi-national corporations right  
9 now, whose loyalties are not Canadian or U.S. or other-  
10 wise, they are multi-national, I.T.T. is loyal to I.T.T.,  
11 and Exxon is loyal to Exxon, whether the Board of Direc-  
12 tors of Arctic Gas be all Canadian or all South African,  
13 is immaterial; their loyalties reside with the multi-  
14 national corporation or they wouldn't be on that Board.

15 So we shouldn't play these  
16 games to confuse people because when you've confused  
17 people to the extent that they allow you to lead them  
18 into a channel, then your options are limited. I might  
19 even submit that to pretend that there is a philosophical  
20 base for a pipeline is to ignore the meaning of the  
21 word "philosophia", which means the love of wisdom; be-  
22 cause to place one value judgment on top of another  
23 I fear a pipeline in particular is a very unwise move  
24 economically, politically, and socially.

25 It places power in the hands  
26 not of Canadians, but of a multi-national corporation.  
27 It removes initiative from local people because by  
28 permitting them a temporary artificial well-being such  
29 as the railroad did to some people, they are not produc-  
30 ing their own -- the basis from which they live, they are



R. Lamothe

1 not producing it. They are serving a system which is  
2 paying them cash which permits them to purchase goods  
3 which is produced by somebody else; and the moment they  
4 stop serving that system, the cash stops flowing and  
5 they have to start producing their own goods to subsist.

6 Again, an alternative life where  
7 people produce what they use to live. We say we don't  
8 want to go back to the traditional way of life. My wife  
9 is closer to that than I am, and she says that, and I  
10 agree with her; but I also recognize that the industrial  
11 economy can't provide a future for my son, and that if  
12 I can't be honest with myself to be able to give him  
13 alternatives, he's going to curse me and justifiably so.

14 The development of the economies  
15 of the world through participation in the industrial  
16 complexes of multi-nationals has demonstrated to many  
17 independent nations in the so-called third world that  
18 in fact they are being enslaved economically instead of  
19 politically, and that the economic slavery is more binding  
20 than the political one was. So you have communities  
21 like Tanzania who are saying, "No industrial development  
22 until we develop it ourselves, and we can't develop  
23 industrially until we've developed agriculturally  
24 because if we can't feed ourselves, who do we rely on  
25 to feed us? And the man who feeds us is going to say  
26 how we live before he will feed us."

27 The wage-earning economy in that  
28 sense is an artificial economy. It creates a false sense  
29 of well-being. The well-being resides in someone else.  
30 So you have cocktail parties and barbecues, and you be





R. Lamothe

1 nice to each other, and there's nothing wrong with that.  
 2 But it's so demeaning that when you go home you take it  
 3 out on your kids, unless you've been so attuned to it  
 4 by your background that you don't know that it's demeaning  
 5 any more.

6 This artificial well-being  
 7 removes people from vigorous activity, creates a sense  
 8 of inertia, and you have people in this community who  
 9 can substantiate that. People who boast that they work  
 10 at Hire North and they sleep in a truck and somebody else  
 11 drives them around and they make 9.50 an hour, and they  
 12 can claim 16 hours a day, and they're not going to go  
 13 to work building houses any more because they can work  
 14 for Hire North. But Hire North got shut down, and  
 15 perhaps that was a political move too. You have no  
 16 highway to employ you now, if you don't have a pipeline  
 17 what are you going to do for a living? You see how you  
 18 get hooked? People sit around waiting for big brother  
 19 to take care of them.

20 If this land is to be a place  
 21 in which to live vigorously and with self-reliance,  
 22 a place better than the south, as is submitted by people  
 23 who come from the south not too long ago, a place in  
 24 which to make choices for a way of life, choices that  
 25 aren't bound by a pipeline or by a traditional way of  
 26 life, but the kind of choices that industrialists were  
 27 able to make in Texas and go out and put up 2 x 4  
 28 scaffolding and start drilling for oil, a place of  
 29 wisdom, a place of humanity, then we mustn't be caught  
 30 up in the rat race of the south.



R. Lamothe  
G. Erion

1 It is true that might has often  
2 in the past proven to be right. It's not true, although  
3 might is right for the powers that be; but if Canada  
4 would view us in the north as brother Canadians and  
5 Canada's justice cannot stand on Machiavellian principles  
6 or imperialism of any other description because might  
7 is not necessarily right, or what is its justice  
8 system worth?

9 That's all I have, sir.

10 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you  
11 very much, Mr. Lamothe.

12 (WITNESS ASIDE)

13 MR. ERION: I've already been  
14 sworn in.

15 THE COMMISSIONER: Yes, oh I  
16 know. Go ahead.

17  
18 GORDON ERION, resumed:

19 THE WITNESS: One thing I  
20 would like to sort of detail for my learned friend that  
21 just spoke is that even though he studied philosophy and  
22 social studies and various other things, one of the  
23 basic premises in the Canadian democratic system is econom-  
24 ics and in order to become part of that system, the  
25 north will have to have an economic base.

26 Now it's been stated earlier  
27 today that there is 1.4 million square miles in the  
28 Territories, of which 900,000 are water and a great  
29 number of the others are ice. That doesn't leave too  
30 much land for a land-based economy, so what we have to



G. Erion

do is to search under that land to find the resources in which to form an economic base.

I was not suggesting in my early remarks today that we trade the gas that we have for political autonomy. What I'm saying is that it is a tool of an economic base in order to create a political autonomy. I'm not suggesting to any degree that we sell the north to the south. It's a matter of barter. There are manufacturing goods that we require from the south that we will trade for resources from the north.

One of the other things that he mentioned was that the industrial world is slowly crumbling with the inflation rate in the past couple of years and all the problems of gas shortages and whatnot; that may appear to be so although there still seems to be a fair amount going on and companies are not falling down. I really don't see that it will take place or that another system must be found for our sons or daughters. This one has been working for 2,000 years, or been developed and is now working after that period of time, and I think it needs some perfection but I'm sure that it can go on.

One of the other things that Simpson as a community of several walks of life, even though I am from Toronto I have been here for four years and I'm fairly conscious of the social aspects of this town. We have sort of two separate entities, one being native and one being non-native, and with all the sort of news attention on the north lately, it seems that





G. Erion

1 every little thing that comes up in the north becomes  
2 a racial issue, which is quite disturbing for local  
3 residents, both natives and non-natives.

4 The representatives of our  
5 organizations make it into a racial issue and there is  
6 a lot of bickering and mud-slinging going on back and  
7 forth. This doesn't seem to be accomplishing anything  
8 other than making a lot of headlines in the south. I  
9 think maybe if prior to construction of a large project  
10 such as this, and prior to the creation of some political  
11 entity for the north, the first thing we have to come  
12 together is on a sort of social agreement that we're  
13 here together, that we're living together, and that  
14 some combination of land base and resource base economy  
15 must be worked out, and possibly the sooner we can  
16 create a philosophy and a premise to work from on this  
17 the sooner we can get this communication started and  
18 something worked out. Otherwise we're probably going  
19 to waste your time and future hearings' time, and  
20 a lot of Government of Canada money until, you know, we  
21 can finally sit down at a table or some situation and  
22 agree or sort of compromise a number of these social  
23 issues which seem to be prominent in our community.

24 I would like to suggest to  
25 Mr. Lamothe that the Chamber of Commerce is certainly  
26 open there.

27 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you,  
28 Mr. Erion.

29 (WITNESS ASIDE)

30 THE COMMISSIONER: Yes, sir?





A. Lamothe

1                    ARTHUR LAMOTHE, resumed:

2                    THE WITNESS: Mr. Berger, my  
3 name is Art Lamothe and I've been sworn in.

4                    I think what I'd like to do is  
5 I'd like to record my silence, you know. I'm in Simpson  
6 for three weeks and I drove here from Ottawa across  
7 beautiful Canada and I love every bit of it, and I'm  
8 starting to love Simpson. I even like the things that  
9 I'm hearing here that indicate to me that there is a  
10 good life to be lived in Simpson, some exciting things  
11 happening, there's factions and where there's factions  
12 there's always fun, you know. We won't have to watch  
13 our T.V. all that much to get by.

14                    That's great, and yeah, but how  
15 I'd like to record my silence is on the question of the  
16 pipeline. To that I feel silent. Within the last year  
17 you know, I've read, I've deliberately set aside a lot  
18 of theoretical things and I just started reading news-  
19 papers, and I listed in my head very quickly the fact  
20 that there's been much said on the world food crisis  
21 in the last year. There has been a lot said on the  
22 world population crisis in the last year. There's been  
23 a lot said on the world energy crisis in the last year.  
24 We have a transportation crisis that is just beginning  
25 to hit the scene, and someone in Ottawa tried to patch  
26 it up and we have an ecological crisis, again a world  
27 ecological crisis to a great extent, you find things like  
28 aerosol cans and mercury pollution and this type of a  
29 thing, and we have a couple of men here who have that  
30 as their central concern. We have world political



A. Lamothe

1 crisis. We have Mr. Kissinger flying back and forth,  
2 scoring one now and setting up very good agreements and  
3 I thought he did that two months ago, and I thought he  
4 did that ten months ago, you know, and there's other  
5 political crisis that are growing in importance.

6 We have an urban development  
7 crisis and certainly we do have, and I'm sure that the  
8 people from the oil companies and the gas companies who  
9 have their fingers on the pulse and the demands of our  
10 larger cities realize much more fully than I do what,  
11 you know, the implications of that type of a crisis is  
12 as far as just simply feeding with resources. We have  
13 a growing crime problem in the world, throughout the  
14 world, we've been aware of that with hijackings and with  
15 the crime rate rising in Canada. We even have such things  
16 as zoological crisis where we seem to have tribes vieing  
17 with tribes, be they tribes that could be called nations,  
18 whether or not this tribe called Canada is going to let  
19 that oil get down to the tribe called Americans, or  
20 whether or not the tribe called Arctic Gas is going to  
21 get their hands on the gas instead of the tribe called,  
22 you know -- or whether or not the native tribe in this  
23 country is going to be able to say, "No, that gas is  
24 ours," or whether or not the white tribe can say, "Look,  
25 we can take advantage of this."

26 You know, we do have the tribal  
27 thing, and then with all this and many other crises,  
28 you ask me the question, "Should that pipeline go through?"  
29 You know, and I officially want to record my silence.

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you, sir.



R. Michaud

(WITNESS ASIDE)

THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir?

RAY MICHAUD, sworn:

THE WITNESS: Mr. Berger, I wasn't elected by any group. My name is Ray Michaud. I'm here on behalf of myself and also as a member of the Chamber of Commerce. I have been at the meetings since this morning-- this afternoon, and one of my biggest problems is speaking in public so forgive me for shaking.

What I have to say, I'm afraid I won't be able to do it in words, so I'd like to do it in a story, and I would like to start off by trying to define the word "development" in my own opinion.

We will start off by the lowest base of development and we will take a small creek as an example, that flows into a small pond. No one man has been walking through the bush and accidentally comes upon this pond and therefore makes his great discovery of his own private little spot where he can go alone and on warm days, bathe and cleanse himself.

But as nature usually follows, he has to tell another person and show him his great discovery, and therefore two arrive at the pond and this continues on till you have another man who arrives at the pond with one case of beer, and as I stated, this is a small pond. This man is going to quench his thirst. Instead of picking up the bottles he disposes of them to the pond and therefore ruining the swimming area.





R. Michaud  
C. Hammond

1 This gradually then becomes a  
2 party pond where groups of people come on weekends to  
3 enjoy themselves, therefore disposing their litter and  
4 their beer bottles, and resulting in destroying the  
5 environment which results in the concern of the commun-  
6 ity, so they therefore make up a sign saying:

7 "Pond condemned because of pollution."

8 And that is development, as far as I'm concerned.

9 Now I am in favor of the  
10 pipeline, and I am in favor of the highway; but one of  
11 the things that I cannot stress enough is that in devel-  
12 opment we should also teach people how to respect their  
13 land. Thank you.

14 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you,  
15 Mr. Michaud.

16 (WITNESS ASIDE)

17  
18 CHRIS HAMMOND, resumed:

19  
20 THE WITNESS: I'd like to direct  
21 a question again towards Council, Village Council. You  
22 say you have plans for a sewage treatment plant. Does  
23 this include treatment or just dumpage of raw sewage  
24 into the Mackenzie?

25 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, Mr.  
26 Black, you don't have to answer that if you don't want  
27 to. This isn't a discussion of the Council's plans for  
28 sewage treatment.

29 MR. BLACK: Fortunately it isn't  
30 too difficult to answer.

31 THE COMMISSIONER: Go ahead,



C. Hammond  
A. Lamothe

that's the easy way out.

MR. BLACK: Our present plans call for lagoon system on the mainland.

THE COMMISSIONER: Well --

MR. BLACK: As opposed to our present system of dumping directly in the Mackenzie River, which we don't like either.

THE COMMISSIONER: -- all right.

Well, mark that down in the transcript.

THE WITNESS: Thanks, Gary.

(WITNESS ASIDE)

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, would anyone else like to make a statement? Just while you're collecting your thoughts we will take a 5 minute break and anyone else who wishes to speak may do so after that.

(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED)

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT)

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, we'll call the meeting to order again, ladies and gentlemen, and ask if there's anyone else who wishes to make a statement or ask a question before we adjourn? Well, I -- yes sir?

ARTHUR LAMOTHE, resumed:

THE WITNESS: Mr. Berger, I'd like to do two things. First I'd like to ask if one of the fellows -- if someone from the companies has an estimate -- say I'm talking about oil -- how much of the



A. Lamothe

oil that comes out of the well-heads in North America, what percentage of that is used in cars? Is that a figure that's fair to ask? Is there an estimate of what's burned in vehicles, cars?

MR. WORKMAN : There is but I don't have it.

THE WITNESS: Would you venture a guess?

THE COMMISSIONER: Do you want to venture a guess, Mr. Workman?

MR. WORKMAN: I'll venture a wild guess, the yield on an average crude oil of gasoline of maybe 30-35%.

THE WITNESS: 35% of the crude would --

MR. WORKMAN: 30 to 35% of the crude could go into motor gasoline, and that's just a figure off the top of my head.

THE WITNESS: All right. I want to -- thank you. I want to do a little exercise on the car. It's kind of a personal exercise and I'm kind of proud of it, so I show it off on occasion.

One time I decided I was going to be a transportation technician, you know, and I wanted to figure out how to build myself a car that would really give me good mileage, so I started designing this car and it was getting more and more complicated. It was a steam car, you know, run on steam, and I spent I don't know how many hours kind of designing it and then, well there was a few technical problems that



## A. Lamothe

1 I couldn't work out, I scrapped the idea. Later on  
2 I said, "How many hundred hours did I spend on that  
3 idea?" You know, and I guessed about 800, so I said,  
4 "O.K.,--now reading and drawing little plans, now if I  
5 were to build the car how many hours would I spend  
6 building that car?" And then repairing that car, O.K.,  
7 so that it could get me from Point A to Point B.

8 Now would I not have been  
9 better off to not even have planned it, and not have  
10 built it, and not have repaired it, and simply just  
11 walked? Like it would have maybe taken me, I don't  
12 know, it takes a man an awful long time to build an  
13 airplane down in his cellar, like they estimate 4,000  
14 hours or something. So I figured O.K. now, let's  
15 just blow this up and let's plan a car for the world.  
16 I'm Mr. Ford, the first car, you see, and I'm going  
17 to build all the cars for the world as long as people  
18 want to ride in cars.

19 So I say, "No, I'm North  
20 America. I'm North America from 1900 to 1975." O.K.  
21 Now North America puts man hours into building cars  
22 in order to make people move 65 miles an hour. We all  
23 spend many hours about cars. Now I'm going to show you  
24 how many hours we spend.

25 You got to take all the hours  
26 that all the people who work for all the gas companies  
27 in all the positions, 30% to 35% of their time is invest-  
28 ed into the cars that move in North America, managerial  
29 to research to roughnecks. All the hours that are spent  
30 30% of all the hours that are spent in all the seismic





A. Lamothe

lines in North America. 30% of all the hours spent building all the machinery that wore down looking for that, doing the seismic work; O.K., so 30% I ain't going to repeat it, 30% building all the derricks, 30% doing all the drilling, 30% digging out all the steel to do all the drilling, 30% building all the pipelines, 30% repairing all the pipelines, 30% building all the compressor stations, 30% pumping all the men into the pumping business, 30% of the refining, 30% to building the refining, 30% to build -- all the hours that go into building the roads that are used for cars, all the hours that go into setting up all the garages on the corners of the streets, all the hours that go into training the men that run the garages, all the hours to training the salesmen, and all the hours that they spend selling those cars.

O.K., so we can run all the oil thing, you can run all the car thing with the insurance, with the legal systems around it, you wind up, if you just did the oil thing it says when you buy the car 65 miles an hour, but say 80% of them are in the city maybe doing 20 miles an hour, the balance are on the highway maybe doing 55, it's become a little slower lately, it might give you an equivalent of 23 miles an hour. The car is actually maybe doing 23 miles an hour.

However, you take all the man hours that go into the oil right down to the refining to the sale, that most likely knocks it down another 10 miles an hour, you take all the hours that go into



## A. Lamothe

1 building the car and finding all the minerals and doing  
2 all the training and setting it all up, it takes it  
3 down maybe another 10 miles an hour, so the car might  
4 be doing 3 miles an hour.

5 During that hour you happen to  
6 be sitting in that car driving it, during which time you  
7 can walk 3 miles an hour.

8 Now there's something that has  
9 to be said for your feet, you know, good old natural  
10 competence, because it's most likely faster for the  
11 total population if we were walking.

12 That's a spooky realization  
13 in itself.

14 The next realization that one  
15 must make is that whenever I think of a car I say, "Well,  
16 we need safer cars. What we need is cars that run  
17 further on a gallon of gas. What we need is faster  
18 cars. What we need is better roads for our cars."

19 You know, that's what I'm saying.  
20 I'm stuck, I'm saying, "I need a car. I want a safer  
21 car, I need a car. I want a faster car, I want a car."  
22 And I'm trapped into that system, and I don't know that  
23 it works.

24 Now I'm only knocking the car  
25 here as a means of public transport, especially in the  
26 city. I think that, you know, a farmer if there's no  
27 public transport that goes out to his back yard, he ought to  
28 be entitled to some form of a steam car that somebody  
29 might build for him. Do you follow what I mean? I  
30 haven't worked out all the mathematics, but I figure



A. Lamothe  
C. MacDonald

1 that maybe this age thats supposed to be so technical, so  
2 advanced is actually it's not what it's cracked up  
3 to be, and so I'm breaking my silence. I'm saying --

4 (LAUGHTER)

5 I'm saying, "Why don't we all walk around a little bit?"  
6 If we walk around we might have a little bit more time  
7 on our hands.

8 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, thank  
9 you.

10 (WITNESS ASIDE)

11 THE COMMISSIONER: Yes sir?

12

13 VOICE:

14 Mr. Berger, I would  
15 like to reply to the last speaker. We arrived in Fort  
16 Simpson on Thursday night from Halifax. Thank God we  
17 didn't have to walk.

18 (LAUGHTER)

19 MR. A. LAMOTHE: Yes, I feel  
20 that way, too. I drove from Ottawa and I pulled our  
21 car behind my truck.

22 (LAUGHTER)

23 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I  
24 think that we'll abandon that argument for the moment.  
25 Yes sir?

26 CHAREL MacDONALD. SWORN.

27 MR. MacDONALD: What I have to  
28 say is going to be fairly brief. It appears to me from  
29 what I've heard from all the Inquiry and the news media  
30 and that, the only people who want this pipeline are  
the white men with money and power, who will benefit





C. MacDonald  
Miss C. Cousineau

from such a line, while the poor people do not really want it and are happy with what they have.

I just look around Simpson and I see what development, what damage it's done to this place so far, and I'm just wondering, will the pipeline help this place? People talk about development, but look what it's done to the people.

I don't have anything more to say except that I can see the only people benefitting are the white people who will gain more. The people that have nothing, they don't want nothing. They don't want it, and it's just going to damage their way of life. It hasn't helped Simpson so far. Thank you.

THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you.

(WITNESS ASIDE)

THE COMMISSIONER: Well, is there anyone else who would like to make a statement this evening?

MISS CHRISTINE COUSINEAU, sworn:

THE WITNESS: My name is Christine Cousineau, and it seems that every time I got it together to get up and talk tonight, someone got up before me and said what I wanted to say much better than I ever will, and I'm referring to Rene and to Father Posset and to Earl Dean and to Charlie; but I just want to say that I cannot support the pipeline for the reasons that the native people don't support it, and I believe that if anyone should be listened to in any of these hearings it should be the native people because



Miss C. Cousineau

1 this is their land, it's not my land, it's not the  
 2 Federal Government's land, and they should have the  
 3 choice whether a pipeline goes through or not.

4 I can only see that a pipeline  
 5 is going to bring more damage to Fort Simpson and to all  
 6 of the Northwest Territories. I left the south because  
 7 I wasn't happy with the situation there, and I came to  
 8 the north because I realized that the north hadn't  
 9 reached the point that the south has, and I hope it  
 10 never will. I really strongly, strongly feel that  
 11 there shouldn't be a pipeline and that that isn't the  
 12 development the north needs, and the people aren't  
 13 ready for it either. That's all.

14 THE COMMISSIONER: Thank you  
 15 very much.

16 (WITNESS ASIDE)

17 THE COMMISSIONER: Well, I  
 18 think we've had a very useful afternoon and a very use-  
 19 ful evening, and let me say that the statements that  
 20 you have made and the views you've expressed are just  
 21 as important to me as statements made and the views  
 22 expressed at the formal hearings in Yellowknife.

23 The formal hearings are where  
 24 we hear from the engineers, the biologists, and the  
 25 other experts who have made a study of the north, the  
 26 work of, in many cases, a lifetime; but I am just as  
 27 concerned to hear what you people who live here, and who  
 28 intend to live here in the future, have to say; and  
 29 that's why everything you've said has been taken down  
 30 and that's why I hope you will realize that even though



1 your own contribution to the discussion may seem to you  
2 a small one, it's important to me because it assists  
3 me in understanding the whole problem.

4 One of the people who spoke  
5 said that he didn't really think that I could understand  
6 this whole problem by coming to Fort Simpson for two  
7 days, and I suppose he's right; but I have to do the  
8 best I can and I'm grateful to all of you for the help  
9 you've given me today.

10 We'll adjourn then until  
11 tomorrow and the hearing will reconvene tomorrow at one  
12 o'clock in the afternoon at the LaPointe Hall, and we'll  
13 carry on tomorrow afternoon and tomorrow evening there,  
14 and you're all invited, as far as I'm concerned, not-  
15 withstanding what one of those who spoke tonight said.  
16 You're all invited to attend, and we'll adjourn then  
17 until one o'clock tomorrow at LaPointe Hall.

18 (PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED TO SEPTEMBER 9, 1975)  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29

347=

M835

Community 25

AUTHOR

Mackenzie Valley pipeline inquiry:

Community 25 Fort Simpson,  
NWT 8 September 1975.

DATE DUE

BORROWER'S NAME

JUN - 8 1978

*and on Tony*

47















3 1761 11468690 0

